

清华大学研究生公共课教材——数学系列

最优化理论与算法 习题解答

陈宝林 编

清华大学出版社

清华大学研究生公共课教材——数学系列

最优化理论与算法 习题解答

陈宝林 编

清华大学出版社
北京

内 容 简 介

本书对《最优化理论与算法(第2版)》中的习题全部给出了解答. 其中, 计算题基本按书中给出的方法步骤完成, 有利于对最优化方法的理解和掌握; 证明题用到一些有关的数学知识和解题技巧, 对提高数学素质及深入理解最优化理论与算法是有益的.

本书可供广大读者学习、运用和讲授运筹学时参考.

版权所有, 侵权必究. 侵权举报电话: 010-62782989 13701121933

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

最优化理论与算法习题解答/陈宝林编.--北京: 清华大学出版社, 2012. 5

(清华大学研究生公共课教材. 数学系列)

ISBN 978-7-302-28467-3

I. ①最… II. ①陈… III. ①最优化理论—研究生—题解 ②最优化算法—研究生—题解
IV. ①O242. 23-44

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2012)第 064434 号

责任编辑: 刘 颖

封面设计: 常雪影

责任校对: 王淑云

责任印制: 张雪娇

出版发行: 清华大学出版社

网 址: <http://www.tup.com.cn>, <http://www.wqbook.com>

地 址: 北京清华大学学研大厦 A 座 邮 编: 100084

社 总 机: 010-62770175 邮 购: 010-62786544

投稿与读者服务: 010-62776969, c-service@tup.tsinghua.edu.cn

质 量 反 馈: 010-62772015, zhiliang@tup.tsinghua.edu.cn

印 装 者: 北京国马印刷厂

经 销: 全国新华书店

开 本: 185mm×230mm 印 张: 14 字 数: 305 千字

版 次: 2012 年 5 月第 1 版 印 次: 2012 年 5 月第 1 次印刷

印 数: 1~3000

定 价: 28.00 元

产品编号: 047087-01

最优化理论与算法是用数学方法研究最优方案,因此,像一般数学分支一样,有严密的逻辑性,要想看懂不十分困难;但要深入理解,掌握精髓,融会贯通,并不容易;要提高分析问题、解决问题的能力,学以致用,就更加困难.要想真正学好这门学科,必须重视做题.在学习的过程中,往往遇到一种现象,一看就懂,一做就错,这正好说明做题在学习数学类课程中的重要作用.可以说,做题是打开最优化理论之门的钥匙,是真正学懂、用最优化理论与算法的一个重要途径.

本书出版的目的是满足教学和自学的需要,促进运筹学的学习、研究和应用.衷心希望广大读者,在做题时严守独立思考,发挥创造性和丰富的想象力,切忌先看题解后做习题.还要强调,这里给出的解答是一家之言,仅供参考,不作为标准答案.倘若本书禁锢读者思路,就违背了作者初衷.

由于水平有限,错误在所难免,欢迎广大读者批评指正.

编者

2012年2月



第 1 章	引言题解	1
第 2 章	线性规划的基本性质题解	10
第 3 章	单纯形方法题解	18
第 4 章	对偶原理及灵敏度分析题解	68
第 5 章	运输问题题解	91
第 7 章	最优性条件题解	101
第 8 章	算法题解	112
第 9 章	一维搜索题解	113
第 10 章	使用导数的最优化方法题解	118
第 11 章	无约束最优化的直接方法题解	133
第 12 章	可行方向法题解	155
第 13 章	惩罚函数法题解	174
第 14 章	二次规划题解	183
第 15 章	整数规划简介题解	193
第 16 章	动态规划简介题解	208

引言题解

1. 用定义验证下列各集合是凸集:

- (1) $S = \{(x_1, x_2) \mid x_1 + 2x_2 \geq 1, x_1 - x_2 \geq 1\}$; (2) $S = \{(x_1, x_2) \mid x_2 \geq |x_1|\}$;
 (3) $S = \{(x_1, x_2) \mid x_1^2 + x_2^2 \leq 10\}$.

证 (1) 对集合 S 中任意两点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(1)} \\ x_2^{(1)} \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(2)} \\ x_2^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}$ 及每个数 $\lambda \in [0, 1]$, 有

$$\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda x_1^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_1^{(2)} \\ \lambda x_2^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_2^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}.$$

由题设, 有

$$\begin{aligned} & [\lambda x_1^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_1^{(2)}] + 2[\lambda x_2^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_2^{(2)}] \\ &= \lambda(x_1^{(1)} + 2x_2^{(1)}) + (1-\lambda)(x_1^{(2)} + 2x_2^{(2)}) \geq \lambda + (1-\lambda) = 1, \\ & [\lambda x_1^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_1^{(2)}] - [\lambda x_2^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_2^{(2)}] \\ &= \lambda(x_1^{(1)} - x_2^{(1)}) + (1-\lambda)(x_1^{(2)} - x_2^{(2)}) \geq \lambda + (1-\lambda) = 1, \end{aligned}$$

因此, $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$, 故 S 是凸集.

(2) 对集合 S 中任意两点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(1)} \\ x_2^{(1)} \end{bmatrix}$ 和 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(2)} \\ x_2^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}$ 及每个数 $\lambda \in [0, 1]$, 有

$$\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda x_1^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_1^{(2)} \\ \lambda x_2^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_2^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}.$$

由题设, 有

$$\lambda x_2^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_2^{(2)} \geq \lambda |x_1^{(1)}| + (1-\lambda) |x_1^{(2)}| \geq |\lambda x_1^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_1^{(2)}|,$$

因此 $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$, 故 S 是凸集.

(3) 对集合 S 中任意两点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(1)} \\ x_2^{(1)} \end{bmatrix}$ 和 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(2)} \\ x_2^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}$ 及每个数 $\lambda \in [0, 1]$, 有

$$\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda x_1^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_1^{(2)} \\ \lambda x_2^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_2^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}.$$

由题设,有

$$\begin{aligned} & [\lambda x_1^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_1^{(2)}]^2 + [\lambda x_2^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)x_2^{(2)}]^2 \\ &= \lambda^2 x_1^{(1)2} + 2\lambda(1-\lambda)x_1^{(1)}x_1^{(2)} + (1-\lambda)^2 x_1^{(2)2} + \lambda^2 x_2^{(1)2} + 2\lambda(1-\lambda)x_2^{(1)}x_2^{(2)} \\ & \quad + (1-\lambda)^2 x_2^{(2)2} = \lambda^2 [x_1^{(1)2} + x_2^{(1)2}] + (1-\lambda)^2 [x_1^{(2)2} + x_2^{(2)2}] + \lambda(1-\lambda) [2x_1^{(1)}x_1^{(2)} \\ & \quad + 2x_2^{(1)}x_2^{(2)}] \leq 10\lambda^2 + 10(1-\lambda)^2 + \lambda(1-\lambda) [x_1^{(1)2} + x_1^{(2)2} + x_2^{(1)2} + x_2^{(2)2}] \\ & \leq 10\lambda^2 + 10(1-\lambda)^2 + 20\lambda(1-\lambda) = 10, \end{aligned}$$

因此 $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$, 故 S 是凸集.

2. 设 $C \subset \mathbb{R}^p$ 是一个凸集, p 是正整数. 证明下列集合 S 是 \mathbb{R}^n 中的凸集:

$$S = \{ \mathbf{x} \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n, \mathbf{x} = A\boldsymbol{\rho}, \boldsymbol{\rho} \in C \},$$

其中 A 是给定的 $n \times p$ 实矩阵.

证 对任意两点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$ 及每个数 $\lambda \in [0, 1]$, 根据集合 S 的定义, 存在 $\boldsymbol{\rho}_1, \boldsymbol{\rho}_2 \in C$, 使 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = A\boldsymbol{\rho}_1, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = A\boldsymbol{\rho}_2$, 因此必有 $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \lambda A\boldsymbol{\rho}_1 + (1-\lambda)A\boldsymbol{\rho}_2 = A[\lambda\boldsymbol{\rho}_1 + (1-\lambda)\boldsymbol{\rho}_2]$. 由于 C 是凸集, 必有 $\lambda\boldsymbol{\rho}_1 + (1-\lambda)\boldsymbol{\rho}_2 \in C$, 因此 $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$, 故 S 是凸集.

3. 证明下列集合 S 是凸集:

$$S = \{ \mathbf{x} \mid \mathbf{x} = A\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{y} \geq \mathbf{0} \},$$

其中 A 是 $n \times m$ 矩阵, $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n, \mathbf{y} \in \mathbb{R}^m$.

证 对任意的 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$ 及每个数 $\lambda \in [0, 1]$, 存在 $\mathbf{y}_1, \mathbf{y}_2 \geq \mathbf{0}$, 使 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = A\mathbf{y}_1, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = A\mathbf{y}_2$, 因此有 $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = A[\lambda\mathbf{y}_1 + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{y}_2]$, 而 $\lambda\mathbf{y}_1 + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{y}_2 \geq \mathbf{0}$, 故 $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$, 即 S 是凸集.

4. 设 S 是 \mathbb{R}^n 中一个非空凸集. 证明对每一个整数 $k \geq 2$, 若 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(k)} \in S$, 则

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i \mathbf{x}^{(i)} \in S,$$

其中 $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_k = 1 (\lambda_i \geq 0, i=1, 2, \dots, k)$.

证 用数学归纳法. 当 $k=2$ 时, 由凸集的定义知上式显然成立. 设 $k=m$ 时结论成立, 当 $k=m+1$ 时, 有

$$\sum_{i=1}^{m+1} \lambda_i \mathbf{x}^{(i)} = \sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i \mathbf{x}^{(i)} + \lambda_{m+1} \mathbf{x}^{(m+1)} = \left(\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i \right) \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{\lambda_i}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} \mathbf{x}^{(i)} + \lambda_{m+1} \mathbf{x}^{(m+1)},$$

其中 $\sum_{i=1}^{m+1} \lambda_i = 1$. 根据归纳法假设,

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{\lambda_i}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} \mathbf{x}^{(i)} \in S.$$

由于 $\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i + \lambda_{m+1} = 1$, 因此 $(\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i) \hat{x} + \lambda_{m+1} x^{(m+1)} \in S$, 即 $\sum_{i=1}^{m+1} \lambda_i x^{(i)} \in S$. 于是当 $k = m+1$ 时结论也成立. 从而得证.

5. 设 A 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, B 是 $l \times n$ 矩阵, $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 证明下列两个系统恰有一个有解:

系统 1 $Ax \leq 0, Bx = 0, c^T x > 0$, 对某些 $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$.

系统 2 $A^T y + B^T z = c, y \geq 0$, 对某些 $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$ 和 $z \in \mathbb{R}^l$.

证 由于 $Bx = 0$ 等价于

$$\begin{cases} Bx \leq 0, \\ Bx \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

因此系统 1 有解, 即

$$\begin{bmatrix} A \\ B \\ -B \end{bmatrix} x \leq 0, \quad c^T x > 0 \text{ 有解.}$$

根据 Farkas 定理, 得

$$(A^T \quad B^T \quad -B^T) \begin{bmatrix} y \\ u \\ v \end{bmatrix} = c, \quad \begin{bmatrix} y \\ u \\ v \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$$

无解. 记 $u - v = z$, 即得

$$A^T y + B^T z = c, \quad y \geq 0$$

无解. 反之亦然.

6. 设 A 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, $c \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 则下列两个系统恰有一个有解:

系统 1 $Ax \leq 0, x \geq 0, c^T x > 0$, 对某些 $x \in \mathbb{R}^n$.

系统 2 $A^T y \geq c, y \geq 0$, 对某些 $y \in \mathbb{R}^m$.

证 若系统 1 有解, 即

$$\begin{bmatrix} A \\ -I \end{bmatrix} x \leq 0, \quad c^T x > 0$$

有解, 则根据 Farkas 定理, 有

$$(A^T - I) \begin{bmatrix} y \\ u \end{bmatrix} = c, \quad \begin{bmatrix} y \\ u \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$$

无解, 即 $A^T y - u = c, y \geq 0, u \geq 0$ 无解, 亦即

$$A^T y \geq c, \quad y \geq 0$$

无解.

反之, 若 $A^T y \geq c, y \geq 0$ 有解, 即

$$A^T y - u = c, \quad y \geq 0, u \geq 0$$

有解, 亦即

$$(A^T - I) \begin{bmatrix} y \\ u \end{bmatrix} = c, \quad \begin{bmatrix} y \\ u \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$$

有解. 根据 Farkas 定理, 有

$$\begin{bmatrix} A \\ -I \end{bmatrix} x \leq 0, \quad c^T x > 0$$

无解, 即

$$Ax \leq 0, \quad x \geq 0, \quad c^T x > 0$$

无解.

7. 证明 $Ax \leq 0, c^T x > 0$ 有解. 其中

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad c = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

证 根据 Farkas 定理, 只需证明

$$A^T y = c, \quad y \geq 0$$

无解. 事实上, $A^T y = c$, 即

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

对此线性方程组的增广矩阵做初等行变换:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 5 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{bmatrix}.$$

此线性方程组 $A^T y = c$ 的系数矩阵与增广矩阵的秩不等, 因此无解, 即 $A^T y = c, y \geq 0$ 无解. 根据 Farkas 定理, $Ax \leq 0, c^T x > 0$ 有解.

8. 证明下列不等式组无解:

$$\begin{cases} x_1 + 3x_2 < 0, \\ 3x_1 - x_2 < 0, \\ 17x_1 + 11x_2 > 0. \end{cases}$$

证 将不等式组写作

$$Ax < 0, \quad \text{其中} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -1 \\ -17 & -11 \end{bmatrix}.$$

根据 Gordan 定理, 只需证明 $A^T y = 0, y \geq 0, y \neq 0$ 有解. 对系数矩阵 A^T 做初等行变换:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -17 \\ 3 & -1 & -11 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -17 \\ 0 & -10 & 40 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$A^T y = 0$ 的同解线性方程组为

$$\begin{cases} y_1 = 5y_3, \\ y_2 = 4y_3, y_3 \text{ 任意.} \end{cases}$$

显然 $A^T y = 0, y \geq 0, y \neq 0$ 有解. 根据 Gordan 定理, 原来的不等式组无解.

9. 判别下列函数是否为凸函数:

(1) $f(x_1, x_2) = x_1^2 - 2x_1x_2 + x_2^2 + x_1 + x_2$;

(2) $f(x_1, x_2) = x_1^2 - 4x_1x_2 + x_2^2 + x_1 + x_2$;

(3) $f(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 - x_2)^2 + 4x_1x_2 + e^{x_1+x_2}$;

(4) $f(x_1, x_2) = x_1 e^{-(x_1+x_2)}$;

(5) $f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = x_1x_2 + 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 + 2x_3^2 - 6x_1x_3$.

解 (1) $\nabla^2 f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ 为半正定矩阵, 故 $f(x_1, x_2)$ 是凸函数.

(2) $\nabla^2 f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ 为不定矩阵, 故 $f(x_1, x_2)$ 不是凸函数.

(3) $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} = 2(x_1 - x_2) + 4x_2 + e^{x_1+x_2}$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2} = -2(x_1 - x_2) + 4x_1 + e^{x_1+x_2}$,

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1^2} = 2 + e^{x_1+x_2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2 \partial x_1} = 2 + e^{x_1+x_2}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2^2} = 2 + e^{x_1+x_2},$$

因此 Hesse 矩阵

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 + e^{x_1+x_2} & 2 + e^{x_1+x_2} \\ 2 + e^{x_1+x_2} & 2 + e^{x_1+x_2} \end{bmatrix} = (2 + e^{x_1+x_2}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

为半正定矩阵, 因此 $f(x)$ 是凸函数.

(4) $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} = e^{-(x_1+x_2)} - x_1 e^{-(x_1+x_2)} = (1-x_1)e^{-(x_1+x_2)}$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2} = -x_1 e^{-(x_1+x_2)}$,

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1^2} = (x_1 - 2)e^{-(x_1+x_2)}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2 \partial x_1} = (x_1 - 1)e^{-(x_1+x_2)}, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2^2} = x_1 e^{-(x_1+x_2)},$$

于是 Hesse 矩阵

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = e^{-(x_1+x_2)} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 - 2 & x_1 - 1 \\ x_1 - 1 & x_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

为不定矩阵, 故 $f(x)$ 不是凸函数.

(5) $f(x)$ 的 Hesse 矩阵为

$$\nabla^2 f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & -6 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -6 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

做合同变换:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 & -6 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ -6 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{4} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & -5 \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{44}{7} \end{bmatrix}.$$

由此可得 $\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x})$ 为不定矩阵, 因此 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 不是凸函数.

10. 设 $f(x_1, x_2) = 10 - 2(x_2 - x_1^2)^2$,

$$S = \{(x_1, x_2) \mid -1 \leq x_1 \leq 1, -1 \leq x_2 \leq 1\},$$

$f(x_1, x_2)$ 是否为 S 上的凸函数?

解 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} = 8x_1(x_2 - x_1^2)$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2} = -4(x_2 - x_1^2)$,

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1^2} = 8(x_2 - 3x_1^2), \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2 \partial x_1} = 8x_1, \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2^2} = -4,$$

函数 $f(x_1, x_2)$ 的 Hesse 矩阵为

$$\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 8(x_2 - 3x_1^2) & 8x_1 \\ 8x_1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

易知 $\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x})$ 在集合 S 上不是半正定矩阵, 如在点 $(0, 1)$ 处的 Hesse 矩阵是 $\begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$, 是不定矩阵. 因此 $f(x_1, x_2)$ 不是 S 上的凸函数.

11. 证明 $f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x}$ 为严格凸函数的充要条件是 Hesse 矩阵 \mathbf{A} 正定.

证 先证必要性. 设 $f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x}$ 是严格凸函数. 根据定理 1.4.14, 对任意非零向量 \mathbf{x} 及 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{0}$, 必有

$$f(\mathbf{x}) > f(\mathbf{0}) + \nabla f(\mathbf{0})^T \mathbf{x}. \quad (1)$$

将 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 在 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{0}$ 处展开, 有

$$f(\mathbf{x}) = f(\mathbf{0}) + \nabla f(\mathbf{0})^T \mathbf{x} + \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \nabla^2 f(\mathbf{0}) \mathbf{x} + o(\|\mathbf{x}\|^2). \quad (2)$$

由(1)式和(2)式知

$$\frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \nabla^2 f(\mathbf{0}) \mathbf{x} + o(\|\mathbf{x}\|^2) > 0.$$

由于 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 是二次凸函数, $\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{0}) = \mathbf{A}$, $o(\|\mathbf{x}\|^2) = 0$, 因此 $\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} > 0$, 即 \mathbf{A} 正定.

再证充分性. 设 \mathbf{A} 正定, 对任意两个不同点 \mathbf{x} 和 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$, 根据中值定理, 有

$$\begin{aligned} f(\mathbf{x}) &= f(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) + \nabla f(\bar{\mathbf{x}})^T (\mathbf{x} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x} - \bar{\mathbf{x}})^T \nabla^2 f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) (\mathbf{x} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) \\ &= f(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) + \nabla f(\bar{\mathbf{x}})^T (\mathbf{x} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) + \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x} - \bar{\mathbf{x}})^T \mathbf{A} (\mathbf{x} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) \end{aligned}$$

$$> f(\bar{x}) + \nabla f(\bar{x})^T (\mathbf{x} - \bar{x}).$$

根据定理 1.4.14, $f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x}$ 是严格凸函数.

12. 设 f 是定义在 \mathbb{R}^n 上的凸函数, $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}^{(k)}$ 是 \mathbb{R}^n 中的点, $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_k$ 是非负数, 且满足 $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_k = 1$, 证明:

$$f(\lambda_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \dots + \lambda_k \mathbf{x}^{(k)}) \leq \lambda_1 f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + \lambda_2 f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) + \dots + \lambda_k f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}).$$

证 用数学归纳法. 当 $k=2$ 时, 根据凸函数的定义, 必有

$$f(\lambda_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \leq \lambda_1 f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + \lambda_2 f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}).$$

设 $k=m$ 时不等式成立. 当 $k=m+1$ 时, 有

$$\begin{aligned} & f(\lambda_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \dots + \lambda_m \mathbf{x}^{(m)} + \lambda_{m+1} \mathbf{x}^{(m+1)}) \\ &= f\left(\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i \left(\frac{\lambda_1}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \frac{\lambda_2}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \dots + \frac{\lambda_m}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} \mathbf{x}^{(m)}\right) + \lambda_{m+1} \mathbf{x}^{(m+1)}\right). \end{aligned}$$

记

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \frac{\lambda_1}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \frac{\lambda_2}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \dots + \frac{\lambda_m}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} \mathbf{x}^{(m)}.$$

由于 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 是凸函数, $\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i + \lambda_{m+1} = 1, \lambda_i \geq 0$, 根据凸函数定义, 有

$$f\left(\left(\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i\right) \hat{\mathbf{x}} + \lambda_{m+1} \mathbf{x}^{(m+1)}\right) \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i\right) f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) + \lambda_{m+1} f(\mathbf{x}^{(m+1)}).$$

根据归纳法假设, 有

$$f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) \leq \frac{\lambda_1}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + \frac{\lambda_2}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) + \dots + \frac{\lambda_m}{\sum_{i=1}^m \lambda_i} f(\mathbf{x}^{(m)}).$$

代入上式, 则有

$$f(\lambda_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \dots + \lambda_{m+1} \mathbf{x}^{(m+1)}) \leq \lambda_1 f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + \lambda_2 f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) + \dots + \lambda_{m+1} f(\mathbf{x}^{(m+1)}),$$

即 $k=m+1$ 时, 不等式也成立. 从而得证.

13. 设 f 是 \mathbb{R}^n 上的凸函数, 证明: 如果 f 在某点 $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 处具有全局极大值, 则对一切点 $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $f(\mathbf{x})$ 为常数.

证 用反证法. 设 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 在点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 处具有全局极大值, 且在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 处有 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) < f(\bar{\mathbf{x}})$. 在过点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 和 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 的直线上任取一点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$, 使得

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \quad \lambda \in (0, 1).$$

分两种情形讨论:

(1) 若 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \leq f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})$, 由于 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 是凸函数, 必有

$$f(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) = f(\lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{x}^{(2)})$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\leq \lambda f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + (1-\lambda)f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \\ &\leq \lambda f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + (1-\lambda)f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}), \text{矛盾.} \end{aligned}$$

(2) 若 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) > f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})$, 由于 $f(x)$ 是凸函数, 必有

$$\begin{aligned} f(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) &= f(\lambda\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \\ &\leq \lambda f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + (1-\lambda)f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \\ &< \lambda f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) + (1-\lambda)f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}), \text{矛盾.} \end{aligned}$$

综上, $f(x)$ 必为常数.

14. 设 f 是定义在 \mathbb{R}^n 上的函数, 如果对每一点 $\mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 及正数 t 均有 $f(t\mathbf{x}) = tf(\mathbf{x})$, 则称 f 为正齐次函数. 证明 \mathbb{R}^n 上的正齐次函数 f 为凸函数的充要条件是, 对任何 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 有

$$f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \leq f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}).$$

证 先证必要性. 设正齐次函数 $f(x)$ 是凸函数, 则对任意两点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 必有

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{x}^{(2)}\right) \leq \frac{1}{2}f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + \frac{1}{2}f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}).$$

由于 $f(x)$ 是正齐次函数, 有

$$f\left(\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{x}^{(2)}\right) = \frac{1}{2}f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{x}^{(2)}).$$

代入前式得

$$\frac{1}{2}f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \leq \frac{1}{2}f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + \frac{1}{2}f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}),$$

即

$$f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \leq f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}).$$

再证充分性. 设正齐次函数 $f(x)$ 对任意的 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 满足

$$f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \leq f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}),$$

则对任意的 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 及每个数 $\lambda \in (0, 1)$, 必有

$$f(\lambda\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \leq f(\lambda\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + f((1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \lambda f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) + (1-\lambda)f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}).$$

因此 $f(x)$ 是 \mathbb{R}^n 上的凸函数.

15. 设 S 是 \mathbb{R}^n 中非空凸集, f 是定义在 S 上的实函数. 若对任意的 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$ 及每一个数 $\lambda \in (0, 1)$, 均有

$$f(\lambda\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda)\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) \leq \max\{f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}), f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})\},$$

则称 f 为拟凸函数.

证 证明: 若 $f(x)$ 是凸集 S 上的拟凸函数, $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 是 $f(x)$ 在 S 上的严格局部极小点, 则 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 也是 $f(x)$ 在 S 上的严格全局极小点.

证 用反证法. 设 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 是严格局部极小点, 即存在 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 的 δ 邻域 $N_\delta(\bar{\mathbf{x}})$, 对于每个 $\mathbf{x} \in S \cap N_\delta(\bar{\mathbf{x}})$ 且 $\mathbf{x} \neq \bar{\mathbf{x}}$, 有 $f(\mathbf{x}) > f(\bar{\mathbf{x}})$, 但 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 不是严格全局极小点, 即存在点 $\hat{\mathbf{x}} \in S$, $\hat{\mathbf{x}} \neq \bar{\mathbf{x}}$, 使得

$$f(\hat{x}) \leq f(\bar{x}).$$

由于 $f(x)$ 是凸集 S 上的拟凸函数, 对每个 $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ 有

$$f(\lambda \hat{x} + (1-\lambda) \bar{x}) \leq f(\bar{x}).$$

对充分小的 λ , $\lambda \hat{x} + (1-\lambda) \bar{x} \in S \cap N_s(\bar{x})$, 这与 \bar{x} 是严格局部极小点相矛盾. 因此, \bar{x} 也是严格全局极小点.

16. 设 S 是 \mathbb{R}^n 中一个非空开凸集, f 是定义在 S 上的可微实函数. 如果对任意两点 $x^{(1)}, x^{(2)} \in S$, 有 $(x^{(1)} - x^{(2)})^T \nabla f(x^{(2)}) \geq 0$ 蕴含 $f(x^{(1)}) \geq f(x^{(2)})$, 则称 $f(x)$ 是伪凸函数.

试证明: 若 $f(x)$ 是开凸集 S 上的伪凸函数, 且对某个 $\bar{x} \in S$ 有 $\nabla f(\bar{x}) = \mathbf{0}$, 则 \bar{x} 是 $f(x)$ 在 S 上的全局极小点.

证 设存在 $\bar{x} \in S$ 使得 $\nabla f(\bar{x}) = \mathbf{0}$. 由于 $f(x)$ 是开凸集 S 上的伪凸函数, 按伪凸函数的定义, 对任意的 $x \in S$, $(x - \bar{x})^T \nabla f(\bar{x}) = 0$ 蕴含 $f(x) \geq f(\bar{x})$, 因此 \bar{x} 是 $f(x)$ 在 S 上的全局极小点.

线性规划的基本性质题解

1. 用图解法解下列线性规划问题:

$$(1) \min 5x_1 - 6x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 10,$$

$$2x_1 - x_2 \leq 5,$$

$$x_1 - 4x_2 \leq 4,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

$$(3) \min 13x_1 + 5x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } 7x_1 + 3x_2 \geq 19,$$

$$10x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 11,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

$$(5) \min -3x_1 - 2x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } 3x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 6,$$

$$x_1 - 2x_2 \leq 1,$$

$$x_1 + x_2 \geq 1,$$

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 1,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

$$(7) \max 3x_1 + x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 - x_2 \geq 0,$$

$$x_1 + x_2 \leq 5,$$

$$6x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 21,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

$$(2) \min -x_1 + x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } 3x_1 - 7x_2 \geq 8,$$

$$x_1 - x_2 \leq 5,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

$$(4) \max -20x_1 + 10x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + x_2 \geq 10,$$

$$-10x_1 + x_2 \leq 10,$$

$$-5x_1 + 5x_2 \leq 25,$$

$$x_1 + 4x_2 \geq 20,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

$$(6) \max 5x_1 + 4x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } -2x_1 + x_2 \geq -4,$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 6,$$

$$5x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 15,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

解 以上各题的可行域均为多边形界定的平面区域,对极小化问题沿负梯度方向移动目标函数的等值线,对极大化问题沿梯度方向移动目标函数的等值线,即可达到最优解,当最优解存在时,下面只给出答案.

(1) 最优解 $(x_1, x_2) = (0, 5)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -30$.

(2) 最优解 $(x_1, x_2) = \left(\frac{27}{4}, \frac{7}{4}\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -5$.

实际上,本题最优解并不惟一,连结 $(5, 0)$ 与 $\left(\frac{27}{4}, \frac{7}{4}\right)$ 的线段上的点均为最优解.

(3) 可行域是空集,不存在极小点.

(4) 最优解 $(x_1, x_2) = \left(\frac{5}{2}, \frac{15}{2}\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 25$.

(5) 最优解 $(x_1, x_2) = \left(\frac{7}{4}, \frac{3}{8}\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -6$.

实际上,本题最优解并不惟一,连结点 $\left(\frac{7}{4}, \frac{3}{8}\right)$ 和点 $\left(\frac{5}{4}, \frac{9}{8}\right)$ 的线段上的点都是最优解.

(6) 最优解 $(x_1, x_2) = \left(\frac{12}{7}, \frac{15}{7}\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = \frac{120}{7}$.

(7) 最优解 $(x_1, x_2) = \left(\frac{11}{4}, \frac{9}{4}\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = \frac{21}{2}$.

实际上,本题最优解并不惟一,连结点 $\left(\frac{11}{4}, \frac{9}{4}\right)$ 与点 $\left(\frac{7}{2}, 0\right)$ 的线段上的点均为最优解.

2. 下列问题都存在最优解,试通过求基本可行解来确定各问题的最优解.

$$\begin{array}{ll} (1) \max & 2x_1 + 5x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} & x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 16, \\ & 2x_1 + x_2 + x_4 = 12, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1, 2, 3, 4. \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ll} (2) \min & -2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + 10x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} & -x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 20, \\ & 2x_1 - x_2 + 2x_4 = 10, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1, 2, 3, 4. \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ll} (3) \min & x_1 - x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \leq 5, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 6, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{array}$$

解 (1) 约束系数矩阵和约束右端向量分别为

$$A = [p_1 \quad p_2 \quad p_3 \quad p_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}.$$

目标系数向量 $c = (c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4) = (2, 5, 0, 0)$.

$$\text{令 } B = [p_1 \quad p_2] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } B^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}, c_B = (c_1, c_2) = (2, 5),$$

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{8}{3} \\ \frac{20}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \left(\frac{8}{3}, \frac{20}{3}, 0, 0\right)^T$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = \frac{116}{3}$.

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_3] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{c}_B = (c_1, c_3) = (2, 0),$$

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}.$$

相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (6, 0, 10, 0)^T$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = 12$.

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{c}_B = (c_1, c_4) = (2, 0),$$

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ -20 \end{bmatrix};$$

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_2 \ \mathbf{p}_3] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{c}_B = (c_2, c_3) = (5, 0),$$

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix};$$

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_2 \ \mathbf{p}_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{c}_B = (c_2, c_4) = (5, 0),$$

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

基本可行解及相应的目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = (0, 8, 0, 4)^T$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = 40$.

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_3 \ \mathbf{p}_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{c}_B = (c_3, c_4) = (0, 0).$$

相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = (0, 0, 16, 12)^T$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = 0$.

综上, 得最优解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (0, 8, 0, 4)^T$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 40$.

(2) 约束系数矩阵和约束右端向量分别为

$$A = [p_1 \ p_2 \ p_3 \ p_4] = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}.$$

目标系数向量 $c = (c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4) = (-2 \ 1 \ 1 \ 10)$.

$$\text{令 } B = [p_1 \ p_2] = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } B^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, c_B = (c_1, c_2) = (-2, 1),$$

$$x_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = B^{-1}b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 30 \\ 50 \end{bmatrix}.$$

相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $x^{(1)} = (30, 50, 0, 0)^T$, $f = c_B x_B = -10$.

$$\text{令 } B = [p_1 \ p_3] = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } B^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, c_B = (c_1, c_3) = (-2, 1),$$

$$x_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = B^{-1}b = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 25 \end{bmatrix}.$$

相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $x^{(2)} = (5, 0, 25, 0)^T$, $f = c_B x_B = 15$.

$$\text{令 } B = [p_1 \ p_4] = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } B^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}, c_B = (c_1, c_4) = (-2, 10),$$

$$x_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = B^{-1}b = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{15}{2} \\ \frac{25}{2} \end{bmatrix};$$

$$\text{令 } B = [p_2 \ p_3] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } B^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, c_B = (c_2, c_3) = (1, 1),$$

$$x_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = B^{-1}b = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -10 \\ 30 \end{bmatrix};$$

$$\text{令 } B = [p_2 \ p_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } B^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}, c_B = (c_2, c_4) = (1, 10),$$

$$x_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = B^{-1}b = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}.$$

相应的基本可行解和目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = (0, 10, 0, 10)^T$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = 110$.

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_3 \ \mathbf{p}_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{c}_B = (c_3, c_4) = (1, 10),$$

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = (0, 0, 15, 5)^T$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = 65$.

综上, 最优解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (30, 50, 0, 0)^T$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -10$.

(3) 引进松弛变量 x_4, x_5 , 化为标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1 - x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 5, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + x_5 = 6, \\ & x_j \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, 5, \end{aligned}$$

记作

$$\mathbf{A} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_2 \ \mathbf{p}_3 \ \mathbf{p}_4 \ \mathbf{p}_5] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{c} = (c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5) = (1, -1, 0, 0, 0).$$

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_2] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{c}_B = (c_1, c_2) = (1, -1),$$

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{11}{2} \end{bmatrix};$$

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_3] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{c}_B = (c_1, c_3) = (1, 0),$$

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{3} \\ \frac{11}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

得到相应的基本可行解和目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \left(\frac{4}{3}, 0, \frac{11}{3}, 0, 0\right)^T$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = \frac{4}{3}$.

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{c}_B = (c_1, c_4) = (1, 0),$$

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix};$$

令 $\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_5] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $\mathbf{c}_B = (c_1, c_5) = (1, 0)$,

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix}.$$

得到相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (5, 0, 0, 0, 11)^\top$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = 5$.

令 $\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_2 \ \mathbf{p}_3] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $\mathbf{c}_B = (c_2, c_3) = (-1, 0)$,

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

得到相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = (0, 4, 1, 0, 0)^\top$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = -4$.

令 $\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_2 \ \mathbf{p}_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $\mathbf{c}_B = (c_2, c_4) = (-1, 0)$,

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix};$$

令 $\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_2 \ \mathbf{p}_5] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $\mathbf{c}_B = (c_2, c_5) = (-1, 0)$,

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

得到相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = (0, 5, 0, 0, 1)^\top$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = -5$.

令 $\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_3 \ \mathbf{p}_4] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $\mathbf{c}_B = (c_3, c_4) = (0, 0)$,

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

得到相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $\mathbf{x}^{(5)} = (0, 0, 3, 2, 0)^\top$, $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = 0$.

令 $\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_3 \ \mathbf{p}_5] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $\mathbf{c}_B = (c_3, c_5) = (0, 0)$,

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix};$$

令 $\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_4 \ \mathbf{p}_5] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $\mathbf{c}_B = (c_4, c_5) = (0, 0)$,

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_4 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix},$$

得到相应的基本可行解及目标函数值分别为 $x^{(6)} = (0, 0, 0, 5, 6)^T$, $f = c_B x_B = 0$.

综上, 最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 5, 0, 0, 1)^T$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -5$.

3. 设 $x^{(0)} = (x_1^{(0)}, x_2^{(0)}, \dots, x_n^{(0)})^T$ 是 $Ax = b$ 的一个解, 其中 $A = (p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n)$ 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, A 的秩为 m . 证明 $x^{(0)}$ 是基本解的充要条件为 $x^{(0)}$ 的非零分量 $x_{i_1}^{(0)}, x_{i_2}^{(0)}, \dots, x_{i_s}^{(0)}$, 对应的列 $p_{i_1}, p_{i_2}, \dots, p_{i_s}$ 线性无关.

证 先证必要性. 设

$$x^{(0)} = \begin{bmatrix} B^{-1}b \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

是基本解, 记 $B = [p_{B_1} \ p_{B_2} \ \dots \ p_{B_m}]$, 则 $x^{(0)}$ 非零分量对应的列 $\{p_{i_1}, p_{i_2}, \dots, p_{i_s}\} \subset \{p_{B_1} \ p_{B_2} \ \dots \ p_{B_m}\}$. 由于 $p_{B_1}, p_{B_2}, \dots, p_{B_m}$ 线性无关, 因此 $p_{i_1}, p_{i_2}, \dots, p_{i_s}$ 线性无关.

再证充分性. 设 $x^{(0)}$ 的非零分量对应的列 $p_{i_1}, p_{i_2}, \dots, p_{i_s}$ 线性无关. 由于 A 的秩为 m , 因此 $S \leq m$. $p_{i_1}, p_{i_2}, \dots, p_{i_s}$ 可扩充成一组基 $p_{i_1}, \dots, p_{i_s}, p_{i_{s+1}}, \dots, p_{i_m}$. 记

$$B = (p_{i_1}, p_{i_2}, \dots, p_{i_{s+1}}, \dots, p_{i_m}),$$

于是 $x^{(0)}$ 可记作: $\begin{bmatrix} x_B^{(0)} \\ x_N^{(0)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} B^{-1}b \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 即 $x^{(0)}$ 是基本解.

4. 设 $S = \{x | Ax \geq b\}$, 其中 A 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, $m > n$, A 的秩为 n . 证明 $x^{(0)}$ 是 S 的极点的充要条件是 A 和 b 可作如下分解:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix},$$

其中, A_1 有 n 个行, 且 A_1 的秩为 n , b_1 是 n 维列向量, 使得 $A_1 x^{(0)} = b_1, A_2 x^{(0)} \geq b_2$.

证 先证必要性. 设 $x^{(0)}$ 是 S 的极点. 用反证法. 设 A, b 在点 $x^{(0)}$ 分解如下:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A_1 x^{(0)} = b_1, \quad A_2 x^{(0)} > b_2,$$

A_1 的秩 $R(A_1) < n$. $A_1 x = b_1$ 的同解线性方程组记作

$$\hat{A}_1 x = \hat{b}_1.$$

\hat{A}_1 是行满秩矩阵, $R(\hat{A}_1) = R(A_1) < n$. 不妨假设 \hat{A}_1 的前 $R(\hat{A}_1)$ 个列线性无关, 记作 $\hat{A}_1 = [B \ N]$, 其中 B 是可逆矩阵. 相应地记

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} x_B \\ x_N \end{bmatrix}, \quad x_B = B^{-1} \hat{b}_1 - B^{-1} N x_N.$$

$A_1 x = b_1$ 的解为

$$x = \begin{bmatrix} x_B \\ x_N \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} B^{-1} \hat{b}_1 - B^{-1} N x_N \\ x_N \end{bmatrix}, \quad (1)$$

其中, x_N 是自由未知量, 是 $n - R(A_1)$ 维向量. S 的极点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_B^{(0)} \\ \mathbf{x}_N^{(0)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B}^{-1} \hat{\mathbf{b}}_1 - \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{x}_N^{(0)} \\ \mathbf{x}_N^{(0)} \end{bmatrix}. \quad (2)$$

由于 $\mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}^{(0)} > \mathbf{b}_2$, 则存在 $\mathbf{x}_N^{(0)}$ 的 δ 邻域 $N_\delta(\mathbf{x}_N^{(0)})$, 使得当 $\mathbf{x}_N \in N_\delta(\mathbf{x}_N^{(0)})$ 时, 解(1)同时满足 $\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}_1$ 和 $\mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{b}_2$. 在过 $\mathbf{x}_N^{(0)}$ 的直线上取不同点 $\mathbf{x}_N^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}_N^{(2)} \in N_\delta(\mathbf{x}_N^{(0)})$, 使 $\lambda \mathbf{x}_N^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{x}_N^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}_N^{(0)}, \lambda \in (0, 1)$, 代入(2)式, 得到

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}^{(0)} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B}^{-1} \hat{\mathbf{b}}_1 - \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{N} (\lambda \mathbf{x}_N^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{x}_N^{(2)}) \\ \lambda \mathbf{x}_N^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{x}_N^{(2)} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \lambda \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B}^{-1} \hat{\mathbf{b}}_1 - \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{x}_N^{(1)} \\ \mathbf{x}_N^{(1)} \end{bmatrix} + (1-\lambda) \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{B}^{-1} \hat{\mathbf{b}}_1 - \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{x}_N^{(2)} \\ \mathbf{x}_N^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}, \end{aligned}$$

这样, 可将 $\mathbf{x}^{(0)}$ 表示成集合 S 中两个不同点的凸组合, 矛盾.

再证充分性. 设在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(0)}$, \mathbf{A}, \mathbf{b} 可作如下分解(其中 \mathbf{A}_1 是 n 阶方阵):

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_1 \\ \mathbf{A}_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{b}_1 \\ \mathbf{b}_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \mathbf{b}_1, \quad \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}^{(0)} \geq \mathbf{b}_2, \quad \mathbf{R}(\mathbf{A}_1) = n.$$

又设存在 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \in S$, 使得

$$\mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \lambda \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \quad \lambda \in (0, 1). \quad (3)$$

用可逆矩阵 \mathbf{A}_1 乘(3)式两端, 得

$$\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \lambda \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(2)}. \quad (4)$$

由于 $\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \mathbf{b}_1, \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} \geq \mathbf{b}_1, \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \geq \mathbf{b}_1$ 及 $\lambda, 1-\lambda > 0$, 代入(4)式, 则得

$$\mathbf{b}_1 = \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \lambda \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} \geq \lambda \mathbf{b}_1 + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{b}_1 = \mathbf{b}_1,$$

因此有

$$\lambda \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \lambda \mathbf{b}_1 + (1-\lambda) \mathbf{b}_1,$$

移项整理, 即

$$\lambda (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} - \mathbf{b}_1) + (1-\lambda) (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{b}_1) = \mathbf{0}.$$

由于 $\lambda, 1-\lambda > 0, \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} - \mathbf{b}_1 \geq \mathbf{0}, \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{b}_1 \geq \mathbf{0}$, 因此 $\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} - \mathbf{b}_1 = \mathbf{0}, \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{b}_1 = \mathbf{0}$, 从而得到

$$\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{b}_1.$$

左乘 \mathbf{A}_1^{-1} , 则

$$\mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)}.$$

因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(0)}$ 是极点.

单纯形方法题解

1. 用单纯形方法解下列线性规划问题:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \min \quad & -9x_1 - 16x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 4x_2 + x_3 = 80, \\ & 2x_1 + 3x_2 + x_4 = 90, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1,2,3,4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \max \quad & x_1 + 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 = 6, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + x_4 = 1, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1,2,3,4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \max \quad & -x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 3x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 7, \\ & -2x_1 + 4x_2 \leq 12, \\ & -4x_1 + 3x_2 + 8x_3 \leq 10, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (4) \min \quad & 3x_1 - 5x_2 - 2x_3 - x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \leq 4, \\ & 4x_1 - x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 6, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + 3x_4 \leq 12, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1,2,3,4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5) \min \quad & -3x_1 - x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 3x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 = 30, \\ & 4x_1 - 4x_2 + x_4 = 16, \\ & 2x_1 - x_2 \leq 12, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1,2,3,4. \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 用单纯形方法求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_3	1	④	1	0	80
x_4	2	3	0	1	90
	9	16	0	0	0

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_2	$\frac{1}{4}$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	20
x_4	$\frac{5}{4}$	0	$-\frac{3}{4}$	1	30
	5	0	-4	0	-320
x_2	0	1	$\frac{2}{5}$	$-\frac{1}{5}$	14
x_1	1	0	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{4}{5}$	24
	0	0	-1	-4	-440

最优解 $\bar{x} = (24, 14, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -440$.

(2) 用单纯形方法求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_3	2	3	1	0	6
x_4	-1	①	0	1	1
	-1	-3	0	0	0
x_3	⑤	0	1	-3	3
x_2	-1	1	0	1	1
	-4	0	0	3	3
x_1	1	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{3}{5}$
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{2}{5}$	$\frac{8}{5}$
	0	0	$\frac{4}{5}$	$\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{27}{5}$

最优解 $\bar{x} = (\frac{3}{5}, \frac{8}{5}, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = \frac{27}{5}$.

(3) 引入松弛变量 x_4, x_5, x_6 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \max \quad & -x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & 3x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 + x_4 = 7, \\
 & -2x_1 + 4x_2 + x_5 = 12, \\
 & -4x_1 + 3x_2 + 8x_3 + x_6 = 10, \\
 & x_j \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, 6.
 \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	
x_4	3	-1	2	1	0	0	7
x_5	-2	④	0	0	1	0	12
x_6	-4	3	8	0	0	1	10
	1	-3	-1	0	0	0	0
x_4	$\frac{5}{2}$	0	2	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	10
x_2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	3
x_6	$-\frac{5}{2}$	0	⑧	0	$-\frac{3}{4}$	1	1
	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	-1	0	$\frac{3}{4}$	0	9
x_4	②⑤	0	0	1	$\frac{7}{16}$	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{39}{4}$
x_2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	3
x_3	$-\frac{5}{16}$	0	1	0	$-\frac{3}{32}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
	$-\frac{13}{16}$	0	0	0	$\frac{21}{32}$	$\frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{73}{8}$
x_1	1	0	0	$\frac{8}{25}$	$\frac{7}{50}$	$-\frac{2}{25}$	$\frac{78}{25}$
x_2	0	1	0	$\frac{4}{25}$	$\frac{8}{25}$	$-\frac{1}{25}$	$\frac{114}{25}$
x_3	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{10}$	$-\frac{1}{20}$	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{11}{10}$
	0	0	0	$\frac{13}{50}$	$\frac{77}{100}$	$\frac{3}{50}$	$\frac{583}{50}$

最优解 $\bar{x} = \left(\frac{78}{25}, \frac{114}{25}, \frac{11}{10}, 0, 0, 0\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = \frac{583}{50}$.

(4) 引入松弛变量 x_5, x_6, x_7 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 3x_1 - 5x_2 - 2x_3 - x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_5 = 4, \\ & 4x_1 - x_2 + x_3 + 2x_4 + x_6 = 6, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + 3x_4 + x_7 = 12, \\ & x_j \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, 7. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	
x_5	1	①	1	0	1	0	0	4
x_6	4	-1	1	2	0	1	0	6
x_7	-1	1	2	3	0	0	1	12
	-3	5	2	1	0	0	0	0
x_2	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	4
x_6	5	0	2	2	1	1	0	10
x_7	-2	0	1	③	-1	0	1	8
	-8	0	-3	1	-5	0	0	-20
x_2	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	4
x_6	$\frac{19}{3}$	0	$\frac{4}{3}$	0	$\frac{5}{3}$	1	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{14}{3}$
x_4	$-\frac{2}{3}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	1	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{8}{3}$
	$-\frac{22}{3}$	0	$-\frac{10}{3}$	0	$-\frac{14}{3}$	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{68}{3}$

最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 4, 0, \frac{8}{3}, 0, \frac{14}{3}, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -\frac{68}{3}$.

(5) 引入松弛变量 x_5 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & -3x_1 - x_2 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & 3x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 = 30, \\
 & 4x_1 - 4x_2 + x_4 = 16, \\
 & 2x_1 - x_2 + x_5 = 12, \\
 & x_j \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, 5.
 \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_3	3	3	1	0	0	30
x_4	④	-4	0	1	0	16
x_5	2	-1	0	0	1	12
	3	1	0	0	0	0
x_3	0	⑥	1	$-\frac{3}{4}$	0	18
x_1	1	-1	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	4
x_5	0	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	4
	0	4	0	$-\frac{3}{4}$	0	-12

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{6}$	$-\frac{3}{24}$	0	3
x_1	1	0	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{3}{24}$	0	7
x_5	0	0	$-\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{3}{8}$	1	1
	0	0	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{4}$	0	-24

最优解 $\bar{x} = (7, 3, 0, 0, 1)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -24$.

2. 求解下列线性规划问题:

$$(1) \min 4x_1 + 6x_2 + 18x_3$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + 3x_3 \geq 3,$$

$$x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 5,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

$$(2) \max 2x_1 + x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + x_2 \leq 5,$$

$$x_1 - x_2 \geq 0,$$

$$6x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 21,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

$$(3) \max 3x_1 - 5x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } -x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3 \leq 4,$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 5,$$

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 \geq 1,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

$$(4) \min x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3$$

$$\text{s. t. } 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 8,$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 \geq 2,$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 10,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

$$(5) \max -3x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3$$

$$\text{s. t. } 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 \leq 5,$$

$$4x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \geq 3,$$

$$-x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 2,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

$$(6) \min 2x_1 - 3x_2 + 4x_3$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \leq 9,$$

$$-x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \geq 5,$$

$$2x_1 - x_2 \leq 7,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

$$(7) \min 3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3$$

$$\text{s. t. } 2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = 1,$$

$$2x_1 + 3x_2 \geq 8,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

$$(8) \min 2x_1 - 3x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } 2x_1 - x_2 - x_3 \geq 3,$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + x_3 \geq 2,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

$$(9) \min 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 - x_4$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 = 2,$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 + x_4 = 6,$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 7,$$

$$x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1, 2, 3, 4.$$

$$(10) \max 3x_1 - x_2 - 3x_3 + x_4$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 0,$$

$$x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 = 6,$$

$$2x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 3x_4 = 9,$$

$$x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1, 2, 3, 4.$$

解 (1) 引入松弛变量 x_4, x_5, x_6 , 化为标准形式:

$$\min 4x_1 + 6x_2 + 18x_3$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + 3x_3 - x_4 = 3,$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_2 + 2x_3 - x_5 &= 5, \\ x_j &\geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_1	1	0	③	-1	0	3
x_2	0	1	2	0	-1	5
	0	0	6	-4	-6	42
x_3	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	1	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	1
x_2	$-\frac{2}{3}$	1	0	$\frac{2}{3}$	-1	3
	-2	0	0	-2	-6	36

最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 3, 1, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 36$.

(2) 引入松弛变量 x_3, x_4, x_5 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 5, \\ & x_1 - x_2 - x_4 = 0, \\ & 6x_1 + 2x_2 + x_5 = 21, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

用两阶段法求解. 先求一个基本可行解, 为此引入人工变量 y , 解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & y \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 5, \\ & x_1 - x_2 - x_4 + y = 0, \\ & 6x_1 + 2x_2 + x_5 = 21, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5, \quad y \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	y	
x_3	1	1	1	0	0	0	5
y	①	-1	0	-1	0	1	0
x_5	6	2	0	0	1	0	21
	1	-1	0	-1	0	0	0
x_3	0	2	1	1	0	-1	5
x_1	1	-1	0	-1	0	1	0
x_5	0	8	0	6	1	-6	21
	0	0	0	0	0	-1	0

得到原线性规划的一个基本可行解. 由此出发求最优解, 过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_3	0	②	1	1	0	5
x_1	1	-1	0	-1	0	0
x_5	0	8	0	6	1	21
	0	-3	0	-2	0	0
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{5}{2}$
x_1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{5}{2}$
x_5	0	0	-4	②	1	1
	0	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{15}{2}$
x_2	0	1	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{9}{4}$
x_1	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{11}{4}$
x_4	0	0	-2	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{31}{4}$

最优解 $\bar{x} = \left(\frac{11}{4}, \frac{9}{4}, 0, \frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = \frac{31}{4}$.

(3) 引入松弛变量 x_4, x_5, x_6 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 3x_1 - 5x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3 + x_4 = 4, \\ & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + x_5 = 5, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 - x_6 = 1, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 6. \end{aligned}$$

用两阶段法求解, 为此引入人工变量 y , 解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & y \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3 + x_4 = 4, \\ & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + x_5 = 5, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 - x_6 + y = 1, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 6, \quad y \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	y	
x_4	-1	2	4	1	0	0	0	4
x_5	1	1	2	0	1	0	0	5
y	-1	②	1	0	0	-1	1	1
	-1	2	1	0	0	-1	0	1

x_4	0	0	3	1	0	1	-1	3
x_5	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{9}{2}$
x_2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
	0	0	0	0	0	0	-1	0

得到原线性规划的一个基本可行解 $\hat{x} = (0, \frac{1}{2}, 0, 3, \frac{9}{2}, 0)$.

由此出发求最优解,过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	y
x_4	0	0	③	1	0	1	3
x_5	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{9}{2}$
x_2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{5}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{5}{2}$	$-\frac{5}{2}$

x_3	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	1
x_5	③ $\frac{3}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	3
x_2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{6}$	0	$-\frac{2}{3}$	0
	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{5}{6}$	0	$\frac{10}{3}$	0

x_3	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	1
x_1	1	0	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	0	2
x_2	0	1	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	1
	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{10}{3}$	1

最优解 $\bar{x} = (2, 1, 1, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 1$.

(4) 引入松弛变量 x_4, x_5 , 化为标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 8, \\ & 2x_1 + x_2 - x_4 = 2, \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 + x_5 = 10, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

用两阶段法求解.

引入人工变量 y , 解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & y \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 8, \\ & 2x_1 + x_2 - x_4 + y = 2, \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 + x_5 = 10, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5, \quad y \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	y	
x_3	2	-1	1	0	0	0	8
y	②	1	0	-1	0	1	2
x_5	1	2	0	0	1	0	10
	2	1	0	-1	0	0	2
x_3	0	-2	1	1	0	-1	6
x_1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
x_5	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	9
	0	0	0	0	0	-1	0

得原线性规划的一个基本可行解 $\hat{x} = (1, 0, 6, 0, 9)$.

从求得的基本可行解出发, 求最优解. 求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_3	0	-2	1	1	0	6
x_1	1	① $\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	1
x_5	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	9
	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	7

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_3	4	0	1	-1	0	10
x_2	2	1	0	-1	0	2
x_5	-3	0	0	②	1	6
	-3	0	0	2	0	4
x_3	$\frac{5}{2}$	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	13
x_2	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	5
x_4	$-\frac{3}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
	0	0	0	0	-1	-2

最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 5, 13, 3, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -2$.

(5) 引入松弛变量 x_4, x_5 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -3x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 5, \\ & 4x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 - x_5 = 3, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 2, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

先引入人工变量 y_1, y_2 , 解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & y_1 + y_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 = 5, \\ & 4x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 - x_5 + y_1 = 3, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + y_2 = 2, \\ & x_j \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, 5, y_1, y_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	y_1	y_2	
x_4	2	1	-1	1	0	0	0	5
y_1	4	③	1	0	-1	1	0	3
y_2	-1	1	1	0	0	0	1	2
	3	4	2	0	-1	0	0	5
x_4	$\frac{2}{3}$	0	$-\frac{4}{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	4
x_2	$\frac{4}{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	1
y_2	$-\frac{7}{3}$	0	② $\frac{2}{3}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	1	1
	$-\frac{7}{3}$	0	$\frac{2}{3}$	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{4}{3}$	0	1

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	y_1	y_2	
x_4	-4	0	0	1	1	-1	2	6
x_2	$\frac{5}{2}$	1	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
x_3	$-\frac{7}{2}$	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$
	0	0	0	0	0	0	-1	0

得到一个基本可行解 $\hat{x} = (0, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}, 6, 0)$.

从求得的基本可行解出发求最优解,过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_4	-4	0	0	1	1	6
x_2	$\frac{5}{2}$	1	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
x_3	$-\frac{7}{2}$	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$
	$\frac{23}{2}$	0	0	0	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$
x_4	3	0	-2	1	0	3
x_2	-1	1	1	0	0	2
x_5	-7	0	2	0	1	3
	1	0	3	0	0	4

最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 2, 0, 3, 3)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 4$.

(6) 引入松弛变量 x_4, x_5, x_6 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_1 - 3x_2 + 4x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 9, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 - x_5 = 5, \\ & 2x_1 - x_2 + x_6 = 7, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 6. \end{aligned}$$

用大 M 法求解.

引入人工变量 y , 取大正数 M , 解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_1 - 3x_2 + 4x_3 + My \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 9, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 - x_5 + y = 5, \\ & 2x_1 - x_2 + x_6 = 7, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 6, \quad y \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	y	
x_4	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	9
y	-1	②	-1	0	-1	0	1	5
x_6	2	-1	0	0	0	1	0	7
	$-M-2$	$2M+3$	$-M-4$	0	$-M$	0	0	$5M$
x_4	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	1	$\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{13}{2}$
x_2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{2}$
x_6	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{19}{2}$
	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{5}{2}$	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	0	$-M-\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{15}{2}$
x_5	3	0	3	2	1	0	-1	13
x_2	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	9
x_6	3	0	1	1	0	1	0	16
	-5	0	-7	-3	0	0	$-M$	-27

最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 9, 0, 0, 13, 16)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -27$.

(7) 引入松弛变量 x_4 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = 1, \\ & 2x_1 + 3x_2 - x_4 = 8, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

用大 M 法求解.

引进人工变量 y , 取大正数 M , 解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 + My \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 = 1, \\ & 2x_1 + 3x_2 - x_4 + y = 8, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4, \quad y \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	y	
x_3	2	-3	1	0	0	1
y	2	③	0	-1	1	8
	$2M-1$	$3M-1$	0	$-M$	0	$8M+1$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	y	
x_3	4	0	1	-1	1	9
x_2	$\frac{2}{3}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{8}{3}$
	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$M + \frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{11}{3}$

最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, \frac{8}{3}, 9, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = \frac{11}{3}$.

(8) 引入松弛变量 x_4, x_5 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_1 - 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 - x_2 - x_3 - x_4 = 3, \\ & x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - x_5 = 2, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

用大 M 法求解. 引入人工变量 y_1, y_2 , 取大正数 M , 解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_1 - 3x_2 + M(y_1 + y_2) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 - x_2 - x_3 - x_4 + y_1 = 3, \\ & x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - x_5 + y_2 = 2, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5, y_1, y_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	y_1	y_2	
y_1	②	-1	-1	-1	0	1	0	3
y_2	1	-1	1	0	-1	0	1	2
	$3M-2$	$-2M+3$	0	$-M$	$-M$	0	0	$5M$
x_1	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{3}{2}$
y_2	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	③ $\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	-1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$
	0	$-\frac{1}{2}M+2$	$\frac{3}{2}M-1$	$\frac{1}{2}M-1$	$-M$	$-\frac{3}{2}M+1$	0	$\frac{1}{2}M+3$
x_1	1	$-\frac{2}{3}$	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{5}{3}$
x_3	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$
	0	$\frac{5}{3}$	0	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}-M$	$\frac{2}{3}-M$	$\frac{10}{3}$

现行基本可行解下, 对应 x_2 的判别数大于 0, 约束系数第 2 列无正元, 人工变量均为非基变量, 取值为 0, 因此不存在有限最优解.

(9) 用修正单纯形法求解. 初始基本可行解未知, 用两阶段法.

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & y_1 + y_2 + y_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 + y_1 = 2, \\ & 2x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 + x_4 + y_2 = 6, \\ & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + y_3 = 7, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4; \quad y_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3. \end{aligned}$$

记约束系数矩阵、约束右端和费用系数向量如下:

$$\mathbf{A} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_2 \ \mathbf{p}_3 \ \mathbf{p}_4 \ \mathbf{p}_5 \ \mathbf{p}_6 \ \mathbf{p}_7] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -3 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{b}_1 \\ \mathbf{b}_2 \\ \mathbf{b}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{c} = (c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5, c_6, c_7) = (0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1).$$

取初始可行基

$$\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_5 \ \mathbf{p}_6 \ \mathbf{p}_7] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

约束右端向量

$$\bar{\mathbf{b}} = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix},$$

基变量费用系数向量 $\mathbf{c}_B = (c_5, c_6, c_7) = (1, 1, 1)$, 单纯形乘子 $\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{B}^{-1} = (1, 1, 1)$, 目标函数值 $f = \mathbf{c}_B \bar{\mathbf{b}} = 15$. 构造初表:

	1	1	1	15
y_1	1	0	0	2
y_2	0	1	0	6
y_3	0	0	1	7

第1次迭代:

计算现行基下对应各变量的判别数:

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 - c_1 &= \mathbf{w}\mathbf{p}_1 - c_1 = 4, & z_2 - c_2 &= \mathbf{w}\mathbf{p}_2 - c_2 = 1, \\ z_3 - c_3 &= \mathbf{w}\mathbf{p}_3 - c_3 = 0, & z_4 - c_4 &= \mathbf{w}\mathbf{p}_4 - c_4 = 1, \\ z_5 - c_5 &= z_6 - c_6 = z_7 - c_7 = 0, \end{aligned}$$

$$z_1 - c_1 = \max_j \{z_j - c_j\} = 4, \text{ 因此 } x_1 \text{ 进基.}$$

主列

$$B^{-1} p_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算:

				x_1		
		1	1	1	15	
y_1	1	0	0	2	2	①
y_2	0	1	0	6	2	2
y_3	0	0	1	7	7	1
	-3	1	1	7		
x_1	1	0	0	2		
y_2	-2	1	0	2		
y_3	-1	0	1	5		

第 2 次迭代:

由上表知,单纯形乘子 $w = (-3, 1, 1)$, 计算现行基下对应各变量的判别数:

$$z_2 - c_2 = wp_2 - c_2 = 5, \quad z_3 - c_3 = wp_3 - c_3 = -8,$$

$$z_4 - c_4 = wp_4 - c_4 = 5, \quad z_5 - c_5 = wp_5 - c_5 = -4,$$

$$z_1 - c_1 = z_6 - c_6 = z_7 - c_7 = 0, \quad z_2 - c_2 = \max_j \{z_j - c_j\} = 5.$$

计算主列

$$B^{-1} p_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算:

				x_2		
		-3	1	1	7	
x_1	1	0	0	2	2	-1
y_2	-2	1	0	2	2	③
y_3	-1	0	1	5	2	2

	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	1	$\frac{11}{3}$
x_1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	$\frac{8}{3}$
x_2	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	$\frac{2}{3}$
y_3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	1	$\frac{11}{3}$

第3次迭代:

由前表知,单纯形乘子 $w = \left(\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, 1\right)$, 计算现行基下对应各变量的判别数:

$$z_3 - c_3 = wp_3 - c_3 = \frac{11}{3}, \quad z_4 - c_4 = wp_4 - c_4 = 0,$$

$$z_5 - c_5 = wp_5 - c_5 = -\frac{2}{3}, \quad z_6 - c_6 = wp_6 - c_6 = -\frac{5}{3},$$

$$z_7 - c_7 = z_8 - c_8 = z_9 - c_9 = 0, \quad z_3 - c_3 = \max_j \{z_j - c_j\} = \frac{11}{3}.$$

计算主列:

$$B^{-1}p_3 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{7}{3} \\ \frac{11}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算:

	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	1	$\frac{11}{3}$	
x_1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	$\frac{8}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$
x_2	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	$\frac{2}{3}$	$-\frac{7}{3}$
y_3	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	1	$\frac{11}{3}$	$\frac{11}{3}$

x_3

$\frac{11}{3}$
$-\frac{1}{3}$
$-\frac{7}{3}$
$\frac{11}{3}$

	0	0	0	0
x_1	$\frac{4}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	$\frac{1}{11}$	3
x_2	$-\frac{5}{11}$	$-\frac{1}{11}$	$\frac{7}{11}$	3
x_3	$\frac{1}{11}$	$-\frac{2}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	1

显然, $\forall j$, 有 $z_j - c_j \leq 0$, 一阶段已达最优. 下面进行第 2 阶段. 从求得的基本可行解

$$\hat{x} = (3, 3, 1, 0)^T$$

出发, 求线性规划的最优解. 记 $(c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4) = (2, 1, -1, -1)$.

第 1 次迭代:

基变量为 x_1, x_2, x_3 . 先计算单纯形乘子:

$$w = c_B B^{-1} = (2, 1, -1) \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{11} & \frac{3}{11} & \frac{1}{11} \\ -\frac{5}{11} & -\frac{1}{11} & \frac{7}{11} \\ \frac{1}{11} & -\frac{2}{11} & \frac{3}{11} \end{bmatrix} = \left(\frac{2}{11}, \frac{7}{11}, \frac{6}{11} \right).$$

目标函数值 $f = c_B x_B = 8$. 现行基下对应各变量的判别数: $z_1 - c_1 = z_2 - c_2 = z_3 - c_3 = 0$, $z_4 - c_4 = w p_4 - c_4 = 2$. 计算主列:

$$B^{-1} p_4 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{11} & \frac{3}{11} & \frac{1}{11} \\ -\frac{5}{11} & -\frac{1}{11} & \frac{7}{11} \\ \frac{1}{11} & -\frac{2}{11} & \frac{3}{11} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算:

				x_4						
		$\frac{2}{11}$	$\frac{7}{11}$	$\frac{6}{11}$	8	2				
x_1	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{4}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{3}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{1}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> </table>	$\frac{4}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	$\frac{1}{11}$	3	0				
$\frac{4}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	$\frac{1}{11}$	3							
x_2	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">$-\frac{5}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$-\frac{1}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{7}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> </table>	$-\frac{5}{11}$	$-\frac{1}{11}$	$\frac{7}{11}$	3	1				
$-\frac{5}{11}$	$-\frac{1}{11}$	$\frac{7}{11}$	3							
x_3	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{1}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$-\frac{2}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{3}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> </table>	$\frac{1}{11}$	$-\frac{2}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	1	0				
$\frac{1}{11}$	$-\frac{2}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	1							
	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{12}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{9}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$-\frac{8}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> </tr> </table>	$\frac{12}{11}$	$\frac{9}{11}$	$-\frac{8}{11}$	2					
$\frac{12}{11}$	$\frac{9}{11}$	$-\frac{8}{11}$	2							
x_1	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{4}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{3}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{1}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> </table>	$\frac{4}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	$\frac{1}{11}$	3					
$\frac{4}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	$\frac{1}{11}$	3							
x_4	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">$-\frac{5}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$-\frac{1}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{7}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> </table>	$-\frac{5}{11}$	$-\frac{1}{11}$	$\frac{7}{11}$	3					
$-\frac{5}{11}$	$-\frac{1}{11}$	$\frac{7}{11}$	3							
x_3	<table style="border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{1}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$-\frac{2}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">$\frac{3}{11}$</td> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> </tr> </table>	$\frac{1}{11}$	$-\frac{2}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	1					
$\frac{1}{11}$	$-\frac{2}{11}$	$\frac{3}{11}$	1							

第 2 次迭代:

计算对应各变量的判别数. 因为只有 1 个非基变量 x_2 , 只需计算对应 x_2 的判别数.

$$z_2 - c_2 = \mathbf{w}p_2 - c_2 = -2 < 0,$$

已经达到最优. 最优解 $\bar{x} = (3, 0, 1, 3)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 2$.

(10) 用修正单纯形法求解.

初始基本可行解未知, 下面用大 M 法. 引入人工变量 y_1, y_2, y_3 , 取一个大正数 M , 解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 3x_1 - x_2 - 3x_3 + x_4 - M(y_1 + y_2 + y_3) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + x_4 + y_1 = 0, \\ & x_1 - x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 + y_2 = 6, \\ & 2x_1 - 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 3x_4 + y_3 = 9, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4, \quad y_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3. \end{aligned}$$

记约束系数矩阵、右端向量及目标系数向量如下:

$$\mathbf{A} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_2 \ \mathbf{p}_3 \ \mathbf{p}_4 \ \mathbf{p}_5 \ \mathbf{p}_6 \ \mathbf{p}_7] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 & 3 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{b} = [0, 6, 9]^T, \quad \mathbf{c} = (c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5, c_6, c_7) = (3, -1, -3, 1, -M, -M, -M).$$

取初始基:

$$\mathbf{B} = [\mathbf{p}_5 \ \mathbf{p}_6 \ \mathbf{p}_7] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

单纯形乘子 $\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{B}^{-1} = [-M, -M, -M]$, 目标函数值 $f = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} = -15M$. 构造初表:

	$-M$	$-M$	$-M$	$-15M$
y_1	1	0	0	0
y_2	0	1	0	6
y_3	0	0	1	9

第1次迭代:

计算现行基下对应各变量的判别数:

$$\begin{aligned} z_1 - c_1 &= \mathbf{w}p_1 - c_1 = -4M - 3, & z_2 - c_2 &= \mathbf{w}p_2 - c_2 = M + 1, \\ z_3 - c_3 &= \mathbf{w}p_3 - c_3 = -4M + 3, & z_4 - c_4 &= \mathbf{w}p_4 - c_4 = -3M - 1, \\ z_5 - c_5 &= z_6 - c_6 = z_7 - c_7 = 0, & z_1 - c_1 &= \min_j \{z_j - c_j\} = -4M - 3. \end{aligned}$$

计算主列:

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{p}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算：

		$-M$	$-M$	$-M$	$-15M$	
y_1		1	0	0	0	x_1 $-4M-3$ ①
y_2		0	1	0	6	1
y_3		0	0	1	9	2

		$3M+3$	$-M$	$-M$	$-15M$	
x_1		1	0	0	0	
y_2		-1	1	0	6	
y_3		-2	0	1	9	

第 2 次迭代：

计算现行基下对应各变量的判别数：

$$\begin{aligned} z_2 - c_2 &= wp_2 - c_2 = 9M + 7, & z_3 - c_3 &= wp_3 - c_3 = -8M, \\ z_4 - c_4 &= wp_4 - c_4 = M + 2, & z_5 - c_5 &= wp_5 - c_5 = 4M + 3, \\ z_1 - c_1 &= z_6 - c_6 = z_7 - c_7 = 0, & z_3 - c_3 &= \min\{z_j - c_j\} = -8M. \end{aligned}$$

计算主列：

$$B^{-1}p_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算：

		$3M+3$	$-M$	$-M$	$-15M$	
x_1		1	0	0	0	x_3 $-8M$ -1
y_2		-1	1	0	6	3
y_3		-2	0	1	9	⑤

		$-\frac{1}{5}M+3$	$-M$	$\frac{3}{5}M$	$-\frac{3}{5}M$	
x_1		$\frac{3}{5}$	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{9}{5}$	
y_2		$\frac{1}{5}$	1	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{3}{5}$	
x_3		$-\frac{2}{5}$	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{9}{5}$	

第3次迭代:

计算现行基下对应各变量的判别数:

$$z_2 - c_2 = \mathbf{w}p_2 - c_2 = -\frac{3}{5}M + 7, \quad z_4 - c_4 = \mathbf{w}p_4 - c_4 = \frac{13}{5}M + 2,$$

$$z_5 - c_5 = \mathbf{w}p_5 - c_5 = \frac{4}{5}M + 3, \quad z_7 - c_7 = \mathbf{w}p_7 - c_7 = \frac{8}{5}M,$$

$$z_1 - c_1 = z_3 - c_3 = z_6 - c_6 = 0.$$

计算主列:

$$\mathbf{B}^{-1}p_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & 0 & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} & 1 & -\frac{3}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & 0 & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} \\ -\frac{6}{5} \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算:

		x_2		
		$-\frac{3}{5}M+7$		
x_1	$-\frac{1}{5}M+3$	$-M$	$\frac{3}{5}M$	$-\frac{3}{5}M$
y_2	$\frac{3}{5}$	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{9}{5}$
x_3	$\frac{1}{5}$	1	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{3}{5}$
	$-\frac{2}{5}$	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{9}{5}$
	$\frac{2}{3}$	$-\frac{35}{3}$	7	-7
x_1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{4}{3}$	1	1
x_2	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{5}{3}$	-1	1
x_3	0	2	-1	3

第4次迭代:

$$z_4 - c_4 = \mathbf{w}p_4 - c_4 = \frac{97}{3}, \quad z_5 - c_5 = \mathbf{w}p_5 - c_5 = M + \frac{2}{3},$$

$$z_6 - c_6 = \mathbf{w}p_6 - c_6 = M - \frac{35}{3}, \quad z_7 - c_7 = \mathbf{w}p_7 - c_7 = M + 7.$$

判别数均非负,已达到最优解. 最优解和最优值分别是 $\bar{x} = (1, 1, 3, 0)$ 和 $f_{\max} = -7$.

3. 证明用单纯形方法求解线性规划问题时,在主元消去前后对应同一变量的判别数有下列关系:

$$(z_j - c_j)' = (z_j - c_j) - \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}}(z_k - c_k),$$

其中 $(z_j - c_j)'$ 是主元消去后的判别数, 其余是主元消去前的数据, y_{rk} 为主元.

证 约束矩阵记作 $A = [p_1 \ p_2 \ \cdots \ p_n]$, 主元消去前后的基分别记作 B 和 \hat{B} , 基变量的费用系数向量分别记作 c_B 和 $c_{\hat{B}}$, 同时记 $B^{-1}p_j = y_j$ 及 $\hat{B}^{-1}p_j = \hat{y}_j$. 主元消去前后, 单纯形方法中第 i 行 j 列元素分别记为 y_{ij} 和 \hat{y}_{ij} , 主元记作 y_{rk} , 则有下列关系:

$$\begin{cases} \hat{y}_{ij} = y_{ij} - \frac{y_{ik}}{y_{rk}}y_{rj}, & i \neq r, \\ \hat{y}_{rj} = \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}}. \end{cases}$$

因此, 主元消去前后的判别数 $z_j - c_j$ 与 $(z_j - c_j)'$ 必有下列关系:

$$\begin{aligned} (z_j - c_j)' &= c_{\hat{B}} \hat{B}^{-1} p_j - c_j \\ &= c_{\hat{B}} \hat{y}_j - c_j \\ &= \sum_{i \neq r} c_{B_i} \left(y_{ij} - \frac{y_{ik}}{y_{rk}} y_{rj} \right) + c_k \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}} - c_j \\ &= (z_j - c_j) - c_{B_r} y_{rj} - \sum_{i \neq r} c_{B_i} \frac{y_{ik}}{y_{rk}} y_{rj} + c_k \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}} \\ &= (z_j - c_j) - c_{B_r} y_{rj} - \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}} \sum_{i \neq r} c_{B_i} y_{ik} + c_k \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}} \\ &= (z_j - c_j) - \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}} \sum_{i=1}^m c_{B_i} y_{ik} + c_k \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}} \\ &= (z_j - c_j) - \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}} \left(\sum_{i=1}^m c_{B_i} y_{ik} - c_k \right) \\ &= (z_j - c_j) - \frac{y_{rj}}{y_{rk}} (z_k - c_k). \end{aligned}$$

4. 假设一个线性规划问题存在有限的最小值 f_0 . 现在用单纯形方法求它的最优解(最小值点), 设在第 k 次迭代得到一个退化的基本可行解, 且只有一个基变量为零 ($x_j = 0$), 此时目标函数值 $f_k > f_0$, 试证这个退化的基本可行解在以后各次迭代中不会重新出现.

证 设现行基本可行解中, 基变量 $x_{B_r} = x_j = 0$, 其他基变量均取正值. 目标函数值为 f_k . 若下次迭代中, x_p 进基, x_j 离基, 则迭代后对应非基变量 x_j 的判别数为负数, 后续迭代中 x_j 不进基. 若下次迭代中, x_p 进基, x_j 仍为基变量, 则 x_p 进基后的取值 $x_p = \min_k \left\{ \frac{\bar{b}_i}{y_{ik}} \mid y_{ik} > 0, i \neq r \right\} > 0$, 新的基本可行解处, 目标函数值 $f = f_k - (z_p - c_p)x_p < f_k$, 由于单纯形方法得到的函数值序列单调减小, 因此原退化的基本可行解不会重复出现.

5. 假设给定一个线性规划问题及其一个基本可行解. 在此线性规划中, 变量之和的上

界为 σ , 在已知的基本可行解处, 目标函数值为 f , 最大判别数是 $z_k - c_k$, 又设目标函数值的允许误差为 ε , 用 f_0 表示未知的目标函数的最小值. 证明: 若

$$z_k - c_k \leq \varepsilon / \sigma,$$

则

$$f - f_0 \leq \varepsilon.$$

证 考虑线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \mathbf{c}\mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}, \\ & \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0}. \end{aligned}$$

在已知基本可行解 x 处的目标函数值 f 与最小值 f_0 有如下关系:

$$f_0 = f - \sum_{j \in R} (z_j - c_j)x_j,$$

其中 R 是非基变量的下标集. $z_j - c_j$ 是对应非基变量 x_j 的判别数. 显然有

$$f - f_0 = \sum_{j \in R} (z_j - c_j)x_j \leq \sum_{j \in R} (z_k - c_k)x_j \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{\sigma} \sum_{j \in R} x_j \leq \frac{\varepsilon}{\sigma} \cdot \sigma = \varepsilon.$$

6. 假设用单纯形方法解线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}\mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}, \\ & \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0}. \end{aligned}$$

在某次迭代中对应变量 x_j 的判别数 $z_j - c_j > 0$, 且单纯形表中相应的列 $\mathbf{y}_j = \mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{p}_j \leq \mathbf{0}$. 证明

$$\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} -\mathbf{y}_j \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

是可行域的极方向. 其中分量 1 对应 x_j .

证 不妨设 \mathbf{A} 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, 并记作

$$\mathbf{A} = [\mathbf{p}_1 \ \mathbf{p}_2 \ \cdots \ \mathbf{p}_m \ \cdots \ \mathbf{p}_n] = [\mathbf{B} \ \mathbf{p}_{m+1} \ \cdots \ \mathbf{p}_n].$$

由于

$$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{d} = [\mathbf{B} \ \mathbf{p}_{m+1} \ \cdots \ \mathbf{p}_j \ \cdots \ \mathbf{p}_n] \begin{bmatrix} -\mathbf{B}^{-1}\mathbf{p}_j \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ 1 \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = -\mathbf{p}_j + \mathbf{p}_j = \mathbf{0},$$

且 $\mathbf{d} \geq \mathbf{0}$, 因此 \mathbf{d} 是可行域的方向.

下面证明 \mathbf{d} 是极方向. 设 \mathbf{d} 可表示成可行域的两个方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 和 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)}$ 的正线性组合, 即

$$\mathbf{d} = \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)} + \mu \mathbf{d}^{(2)}, \quad (1)$$

其中 $\lambda, \mu > 0, \mathbf{d}^{(1)} \geq \mathbf{0}, \mathbf{d}^{(2)} \geq \mathbf{0}$, 比较(1)式两端的各分量, 易知 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 和 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)}$ 有下列形式:

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{d}_B^{(1)} \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ a_j \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{d}_B^{(2)} \\ 0 \\ \vdots \\ b_j \\ \vdots \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad a_j, b_j > 0.$$

由于 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 是可行域的方向, 因此 $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \mathbf{0}, \mathbf{d}^{(1)} \geq \mathbf{0}$, 即

$$\mathbf{B}\mathbf{d}_B^{(1)} + a_j \mathbf{p}_j = \mathbf{0}. \quad (2)$$

同理, 由 $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \mathbf{0}$, 知

$$\mathbf{B}\mathbf{d}_B^{(2)} + b_j \mathbf{p}_j = \mathbf{0}. \quad (3)$$

由(2)式及(3)式得到

$$\frac{1}{a_j} \mathbf{B}\mathbf{d}_B^{(1)} = \frac{1}{b_j} \mathbf{B}\mathbf{d}_B^{(2)}.$$

两端左乘 \mathbf{B}^{-1} , 则有

$$\mathbf{d}_B^{(2)} = \frac{b_j}{a_j} \mathbf{d}_B^{(1)}.$$

代入方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)}$, 从而得到

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \frac{b_j}{a_j} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}, \quad \text{其中 } a_j, b_j > 0,$$

即 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}, \mathbf{d}^{(2)}$ 是同向非零向量. 因此方向 \mathbf{d} 不能表示成两个不同方向的正线性组合, \mathbf{d} 是可行域的极方向.

7. 用关于变量有界情形的单纯形方法解下列问题:

$$(1) \min \quad 3x_1 - x_2$$

$$\text{s. t.} \quad x_1 + x_2 \leq 9,$$

$$0 \leq x_j \leq 6, \quad j = 1, 2.$$

$$(2) \max \quad -x_1 - 3x_3$$

$$\text{s. t.} \quad 2x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 = 6,$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 10,$$

$$0 \leq x_1 \leq 4,$$

$$0 \leq x_2 \leq 4,$$

$$0 \leq x_3 \leq 4,$$

$$0 \leq x_4 \leq 12.$$

$$(3) \min \quad x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 - x_4$$

$$\text{s. t.} \quad x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - 2x_4 \leq 6,$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 \geq 2,$$

$$(4) \max \quad 4x_1 + 6x_2$$

$$\text{s. t.} \quad 2x_1 + x_2 \leq 4,$$

$$3x_1 - x_2 \leq 9,$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 -x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 &\leq 8, & 0 \leq x_1 \leq 4, \\
 0 \leq x_1 \leq 3, & & 0 \leq x_2 \leq 3. \\
 1 \leq x_2 \leq 4, & & \\
 0 \leq x_3 \leq 10, & & \\
 2 \leq x_4 \leq 5. & &
 \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 引进松弛变量 x_3 , 写成下列形式:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 3x_1 - x_2 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 9, \\
 & 0 \leq x_i \leq 6, \quad i = 1, 2, \quad x_3 \geq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

取初始基本可行解:

$$x_B = x_3 = 9, \quad x_{N_1} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{目标函数值 } f_0 = 0.$$

单纯形表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	
x_3	1	①	1	9
	-3	1	0	0
	1	1		

取下界的非基变量下标集 $R_1 = \{1, 2\}$, 取上界的非基变量下标集 $R_2 = \emptyset$. 已用符号 1 标注在表下.

选择 x_2 作为进基变量, 令 $x_2 = 0 + \Delta_2 = \Delta_2$, 计算 Δ_2 :

$$\beta_1 = \frac{9-0}{1} = 9, \quad \beta_2 = \infty, \quad \beta_3 = 6-0 = 6,$$

令 $\Delta_2 = \min\{9, \infty, 6\} = 6$, 因此, $x_2 = 6$, 取值上界, 仍为非基变量, 基变量是 x_3 , 取值改变:

$$x_B = x_3 = \hat{b} - y_2 \Delta_2 = 9 - 6 = 3, \quad f = f_0 - (z_2 - c_2) x_2 = 0 - 1 \times 6 = -6.$$

修改单纯形表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	
x_3	1	1	1	3
	-3	1	0	-6
	1	u		

已经达到最优, 最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 6, 3)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -6$.

(2) 用两阶段法求解. 先求一个基本可行解, 为此解下列线性规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & y \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 - 2x_2 + x_3 \quad \quad \quad + y = 6, \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + x_4 \quad \quad \quad = 10, \\ & 0 \leq x_1 \leq 4, \\ & 0 \leq x_2 \leq 4, \\ & 0 \leq x_3 \leq 4, \\ & 0 \leq x_4 \leq 12, \\ & y \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

取初始基本可行解:

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} y \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_{N_1} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

单纯形表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	y	
y	②	-2	1	0	1	6
x_4	1	2	1	1	0	10
	2	-2	1	0	0	6
	1	1	1			

选择变量 x_1 , 令 $x_1 = 0 + \Delta_1 = \Delta_1$, 下面计算增量 Δ_1 :

$$\beta_1 = \min \left\{ \frac{6-0}{2}, \frac{10-0}{1} \right\} = 3, \quad \beta_2 = \infty, \quad \beta_3 = 4.$$

令 $\Delta_1 = \min\{3, \infty, 4\} = 3$, 因此 $x_1 = 3$. 未达 x_1 的上界, 作为进基变量.

$$\begin{bmatrix} y \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f = f_0 - (z_1 - c_1)x_1 = 6 - 2 \times 3 = 0,$$

y 离基, 修改单纯形表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	y	
x_1	1	-1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
x_4	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	7
	0	0	0	0	-1	0
		1	1		1	

一阶段问题已经达到最优,修改单纯形表,进行第二阶段:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_1	1	-1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	3
x_4	0	3	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	7
	0	1	$\frac{5}{2}$	0	-3
	1		1		

已经达到最优,最优解 $\bar{x} = (3, 0, 0, 7)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = -3$.

(3) 用两阶段法求解. 先解下列线性规划, 求一个基本可行解:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & y \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 - x_2 + x_3 - 2x_4 + x_5 = 6, \\
 & 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 - x_6 + y = 2, \\
 & -x_1 + x_2 - x_3 + x_4 + x_7 = 8, \\
 & 0 \leq x_1 \leq 3, \\
 & 1 \leq x_2 \leq 4, \\
 & 0 \leq x_3 \leq 10, \\
 & 2 \leq x_4 \leq 5, \\
 & x_5, x_6, x_7, y \geq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

取初始基本可行解:

$$\mathbf{x}_{N_1} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_5 \\ y \\ x_7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 11 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f = 1.$$

单纯形表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	y	
x_5	1	-1	1	-2	1	0	0	0	11
y	②	1	-1	0	0	-1	0	1	1
x_7	-1	1	-1	1	0	0	1	0	5
	2	1	-1	0	0	-1	0	0	1
	1	1	1	1		1			

选择变量 x_1 , 令 $x_1 = \Delta_1$, 计算 Δ_1 的取值:

$$\beta_1 = \min \left\{ \frac{11-0}{1}, \frac{1-0}{2} \right\} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_2 = \infty, \quad \beta_3 = 3-0 = 3.$$

令 $\Delta_1 = \min \left\{ \frac{1}{2}, \infty, 3 \right\} = \frac{1}{2}$. 修改右端列, 取 $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}$, 原来基变量的取值为

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_5 \\ y \\ x_7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 11 \\ 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{21}{2} \\ 0 \\ \frac{11}{2} \end{bmatrix},$$

y 离基, x_1 进基, 新基下目标值 $f = f_0 - (z_1 - c_1)\Delta_1 = 1 - 2 \times \frac{1}{2} = 0$. 修改后单纯形表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	y	
x_5	0	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	-2	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{21}{2}$
x_1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
x_7	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{11}{2}$
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-1	0
		1	1	1		1		1	

得到原来线性规划的一个基本可行解.

下面进行第二阶段, 从求得的基本可行解出发, 求最优解. 为此, 先修改上面单纯形表.

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	
x_5	0	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	-2	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{21}{2}$
x_1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
x_7	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{11}{2}$
	0	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{7}{2}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
		1	1	1		1		

选择变量 x_4 , 令 $x_4 = 2 + \Delta_4$, 下面求 Δ_4 :

$$\beta_1 = \frac{11}{2} - 0 = \frac{11}{2}, \quad \beta_2 = \infty, \quad \beta_3 = 5 - 2 = 3.$$

令 $\Delta_4 = \min \left\{ \frac{11}{2}, \infty, 3 \right\} = 3$, x_4 取上界值.

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_5 \\ x_1 \\ x_7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{21}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{11}{2} \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{33}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f = f_0 - (z_4 - c_4)\Delta_4 = \frac{1}{2} - 1 \times 3 = -\frac{5}{2}.$$

修改单纯形表右端列,得下表:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	
x_5	0	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	-2	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{33}{2}$
x_1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
x_7	0	$\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{5}{2}$
	0	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{7}{2}$	1	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$-\frac{5}{2}$
		1	1	u		1		

求得最优解 $\bar{x} = \left(\frac{1}{2}, 1, 0, 5, \frac{33}{2}, 0, \frac{5}{2}\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -\frac{5}{2}$.

(4) 引入松弛变量 x_3, x_4 , 化成

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 4x_1 + 6x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 4, \\ & 3x_1 - x_2 + x_4 = 9, \\ & 0 \leq x_1 \leq 4, \\ & 0 \leq x_2 \leq 3, \\ & x_3, x_4 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}_{N_1} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

目标函数值 $f_0 = 0$. 列表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_3	2	1	1	0	4
x_4	3	-1	0	1	9
	-4	-6	0	0	0
	1	1			

选择 x_2 , 令 $x_2 = 0 + \Delta_2$. 下面求 Δ_2 :

$$\beta_1 = \frac{4-0}{1} = 4, \quad \beta_2 = \infty, \quad \beta_3 = 3-0 = 3, \quad \Delta_2 = \min\{4, \infty, 3\} = 3.$$

非基变量 x_2 改为取值上界, 令 $x_2 = 3$. 仍取 x_3, x_4 作为基变量. 修改右端列:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f = f_0 - (z_2 - c_2)\Delta_2 = 18,$$

得下列单纯形表:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_3	2	1	1	0	1
x_4	3	-1	0	1	12
	-4	-6	0	0	18
	1	u			

还未达到最优.

选择变量 x_1 , 令 $x_1 = 0 + \Delta_1$ 计算 Δ_1 :

$$\beta_1 = \min\left\{\frac{1-0}{2}, \frac{12-0}{3}\right\} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \beta_2 = \infty, \quad \beta_3 = 4-0 = 4.$$

令 $\Delta_1 = \min\left\{\frac{1}{2}, \infty, 4\right\} = \frac{1}{2}$. 取

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{21}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f = f_0 - (z_1 - c_1)\Delta_1 = 18 - (-4) \times \frac{1}{2} = 20.$$

x_1 进基, x_3 离基取下界. 经迭代得到新单纯形表:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
x_4	0	$-\frac{5}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	1	$\frac{21}{2}$
	0	-4	2	0	20
		u	1		

已经达到最优, 最优解 $\bar{x} = \left(\frac{1}{2}, 3, 0, \frac{21}{2}\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 20$.

8. 用分解算法解下列线性规划问题:

(1) $\max \quad x_1 + 3x_2 - x_3 + x_4$

s. t. $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 \leq 8,$

$x_1 + x_2 \leq 6,$

(2) $\max \quad 5x_1 - 2x_3 + x_4$

s. t. $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 \leq 30,$

$x_1 + x_2 \leq 12,$

$$\begin{aligned} x_3 + 2x_4 &\leq 10, \\ -x_3 + x_4 &\leq 4, \\ x_j &\geq 0, \quad j=1,2,3,4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \max \quad & x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \leq 12, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 2, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 8, \\ & x_3 \leq 3, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 - x_2 &\leq 9, \\ -x_3 + x_4 &\leq 2, \\ x_3 + 2x_4 &\leq 10, \\ x_j &\geq 0, \quad j=1,2,3,4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (4) \min \quad & -2x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 + x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3 + x_4 \leq 20, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 3, \\ & x_1 \leq 4, \\ & x_3 - 5x_4 \leq 5, \\ & -x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 2, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1,2,3,4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5) \min \quad & -x_1 - 8x_2 - 5x_3 - 6x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 4x_2 + 5x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 7, \\ & 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 6, \\ & 5x_1 + x_2 \leq 5, \\ & 3x_3 + 4x_4 \geq 12, \\ & x_3 \leq 4, \\ & x_4 \leq 3, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1,2,3,4. \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 把线性规划写为下列形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \mathbf{c}\mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \leq \mathbf{b}, \\ & \mathbf{x} \in S, \end{aligned}$$

其中, $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4)^T$, $\mathbf{c} = (1, 3, -1, 1)$, $\mathbf{A} = (1, 1, 1, 1)$, $\mathbf{b} = 8$,

$$S = \left\{ \mathbf{x} \left| \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 \leq 6 \\ x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 10 \\ -x_3 + x_4 \leq 4 \\ x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4 \end{array} \right. \right\}.$$

引入松弛变量 $\mathbf{v} \geq \mathbf{0}$. 设集合 S 有 t 个极点, 有 l 个极方向, 则每个 $\mathbf{x} \in S$ 可表示为

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x} &= \sum_{j=1}^t \lambda_j \mathbf{x}^{(j)} + \sum_{j=1}^l \mu_j \mathbf{d}^{(j)}, \\ \sum_{j=1}^t \lambda_j &= 1, \end{aligned}$$

$$\lambda_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, t,$$

$$\mu_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, l.$$

主规划为

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \sum_{j=1}^t (\mathbf{c}\mathbf{x}^{(j)})\lambda_j + \sum_{j=1}^l (\mathbf{c}\mathbf{d}^{(j)})\mu_j \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \sum_{j=1}^t (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}^{(j)})\lambda_j + \sum_{j=1}^l (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{d}^{(j)})\mu_j + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{b}, \\ & \sum_{j=1}^t \lambda_j = 1, \\ & \lambda_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, t, \\ & \mu_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, l, \quad \mathbf{v} \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

下面用修正单纯形法解主规划.

取集 S 一个极点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0, 0, 0)^T$, 将其对应的变量 λ_1 和松弛变量 \mathbf{v} 作为初始基变量, 初始基

$$\mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

在主规划中, 基变量的目标系数 $\hat{\mathbf{c}}_{\mathbf{B}} = (0, \mathbf{c}\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = (0, 0)$. 在基 \mathbf{B} 下, 单纯形乘子 $(\omega, \alpha) = \hat{\mathbf{c}}_{\mathbf{B}}\mathbf{B}^{-1} = (0, 0)$, 约束右端 $\bar{\mathbf{b}} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 目标函数值 $f = \hat{\mathbf{c}}_{\mathbf{B}} \bar{\mathbf{b}} = 0$. 修正单纯形法中, 初表如下:

	0	0	0
\mathbf{v}	1	0	8
λ_1	0	1	1

第 1 次迭代:

解子规划, 求最小判别数:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (\omega\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{c})\mathbf{x} + \alpha \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x} \in S. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 - x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 \leq 6 \\ & x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 10, \\ & -x_3 + x_4 \leq 4, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

化为标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & -x_1 - 3x_2 + x_3 - x_4 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_5 = 6, \\
 & x_3 + 2x_4 + x_6 = 10, \\
 & -x_3 + x_4 + x_7 = 4, \\
 & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 7.
 \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形法求解如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	
x_5	1	①	0	0	1	0	0	6
x_6	0	0	1	2	0	1	0	10
x_7	0	0	-1	1	0	0	1	4
	1	3	-1	1	0	0	0	0
x_2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	6
x_6	0	0	1	2	0	1	0	10
x_7	0	0	-1	①	0	0	1	4
	-2	0	-1	1	-3	0	0	-18
x_2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	6
x_6	0	0	3	0	0	1	-2	2
x_4	0	0	-1	1	0	0	1	4
	-2	0	0	0	-3	0	-1	-22

主规划的最小判别数 $z_2 - c_2 = -22$, 集合 S 的一个极点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (0, 6, 0, 4)^T$. 计算主列:

$$\mathbf{y}_2 = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{Ax}^{(2)} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算:

	λ_2
v	0
λ_1	⑩
	1
λ_2	$\frac{11}{5}$
λ_1	$\frac{1}{10}$
	$-\frac{1}{10}$
	$\frac{88}{5}$
	$\frac{4}{5}$
	$\frac{1}{5}$

第 2 次迭代:

先解子规划, 求最小判别数:

由第 1 次迭代结果知, 在新基下单体形乘子 $w = \frac{11}{5}, \alpha = 0. wA - c = \left(\frac{6}{5}, -\frac{4}{5}, \frac{16}{5}, \frac{6}{5}\right)$.

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (wA - c)x + \alpha \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x \in S. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{6}{5}x_1 - \frac{4}{5}x_2 + \frac{16}{5}x_3 + \frac{6}{5}x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x \in S. \end{aligned}$$

修改第 1 次迭代中子规划最优表最后一行, 然后用单纯形法求子规划最优解:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	
x_2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	6
x_6	0	0	3	0	0	1	-2	2
x_4	0	0	-1	1	0	0	①	4
	-2	0	$-\frac{22}{5}$	0	$-\frac{4}{5}$	0	$\frac{6}{5}$	0
x_2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	6
x_6	0	0	1	2	0	1	0	10
x_7	0	0	-1	1	0	0	1	4
	-2	0	$-\frac{16}{5}$	$-\frac{6}{5}$	$-\frac{4}{5}$	0	0	$-\frac{24}{5}$

得到集合 S 的一个极点 $x^{(3)} = (0, 6, 0, 0)$, 现行主规划最小判别数 $z_3 - c_3 = -\frac{24}{5}, \lambda_3$ 进基.

$$y_3 = B^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} Ax^{(3)} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{10} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{10} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix}.$$

作主元消去运算:

			λ_3
	$\frac{11}{5}$	0	$-\frac{24}{5}$
λ_2	$\frac{1}{10}$	0	$\frac{3}{5}$
λ_1	$-\frac{1}{10}$	1	② $\frac{2}{5}$

	1	12	20
λ_2	$\frac{1}{4}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$
λ_3	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{5}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$

第3次迭代:

解子规划求最小判别数:

$$wA - c = 1 \cdot (1, 1, 1, 1) - (1, 3, -1, 1) = (0, -2, 2, 0).$$

$$\min (wA - c)x + \alpha$$

$$\text{s. t. } x \in S.$$

即

$$\min -2x_2 + 2x_3 + 12$$

$$\text{s. t. } x \in S.$$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	
x_2	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	6
x_6	0	0	1	2	0	1	0	10
x_7	0	0	-1	1	0	0	1	4
	-2	0	-2	0	-2	0	0	0

子规划的最小值为0,即主规划在现行基下最小判别数为0,因此达到最优.最优解是

$$\bar{x} = \lambda_2 x^{(2)} + \lambda_3 x^{(3)} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

最优值 $f_{\max} = 20$.

(2) 第一个约束记作 $A_1 x_1 + A_2 x_2 \leq b$, 其中 $A_1 = (1, 1)$, $A_2 = (1, 1)$, $b = 30$. 相应地, 记 $c =$

$$(c_1, c_2), c_1 = (5, 0), c_2 = (-2, 1), S_1 = \left\{ x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} \left| \begin{array}{l} x_1 + x_2 \leq 12 \\ 2x_1 - x_2 \leq 9 \\ x_1, x_2 \geq 0 \end{array} \right. \right\}, S_2 = \left\{ x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} \left| \begin{array}{l} -x_3 + x_4 \leq 2 \\ x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 10 \\ x_3, x_4 \geq 0 \end{array} \right. \right\}.$$

线性规划记为:

$$\max c_1 x_1 + c_2 x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } A_1 x_1 + A_2 x_2 \leq b,$$

$$x_1 \in S_1,$$

$$x_2 \in S_2.$$

由于 S_1, S_2 均是有界集, 不存在方向, 设 S_1 的极点为 $x_1^{(j)}, j = 1, 2, \dots, t_1$, S_2 的极点为 $x_2^{(j)}$,

$j=1, 2, \dots, t_2$, 引入松弛变量 $v \geq 0$.

主规划如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} (c_1 x_1^{(j)}) \lambda_{1j} + \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} (c_2 x_2^{(j)}) \lambda_{2j} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} (A_1 x_1^{(j)}) \lambda_{1j} + \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} (A_2 x_2^{(j)}) \lambda_{2j} + v = b, \\ & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} \lambda_{1j} = 1, \\ & \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} \lambda_{2j} = 1, \\ & \lambda_{1j} \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, t_1, \\ & \lambda_{2j} \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, t_2. \end{aligned}$$

分别取 S_1 和 S_2 的极点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

初始基变量 $v, \lambda_{11}, \lambda_{21}$, 初始基矩阵 \mathbf{B} 为三阶单位矩阵. 单纯形乘子和约束右端向量分别是

$$(\omega, \alpha) = \hat{\mathbf{c}}_B \mathbf{B}^{-1} = (0, 0, 0) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = (0, 0, 0), \quad \bar{\mathbf{b}} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} b \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 30 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用修正单纯形方法解主规划, 初表如下:

	0	0	0	0
v	1	0	0	30
λ_{11}	0	1	0	1
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1

第 1 次迭代:

为确定进基变量, 分别求解下列两个子规划. 先解第一个子规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (\omega \mathbf{A}_1 - \mathbf{c}_1) \mathbf{x}_1 + \alpha_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x}_1 \in S_1. \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -5x_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 \leq 12, \\ & 2x_1 - x_2 \leq 9, \end{aligned}$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

子规划的最优解和最优值分别是 $\mathbf{x}_1^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$, $Z_{1,\min} = -35$.

再解第二个子规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min & (\mathbf{w}\mathbf{A}_2 - \mathbf{c}_2)\mathbf{x}_2 + \alpha_2 \\ \text{s. t.} & \mathbf{x}_2 \in S_2. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \min & 2x_3 - x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} & -x_3 + x_4 \leq 2, \\ & x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 10, \\ & x_3, x_4 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划最优解和最优值分别是 $\mathbf{x}_2^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, $Z_{2,\min} = -2$.

对应 λ_{12} 的判别数 $\mathbf{x}_{12} - \mathbf{c}_{12} = -35$, 最小, 因此 λ_{12} 作为进基变量. 主列是

$$\mathbf{y}_1^{(2)} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}_1^{(2)} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

下面作主元消去运算:

				λ_{12}	
		0	0	0	-35
v	1	0	0	30	12
λ_{11}	0	1	0	1	①
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1	0
		0	35	0	35
v	1	-12	0	18	
λ_{12}	0	1	0	1	
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1	

第2次迭代:

先解子规划确定进基变量.

解子规划(1):

$$\begin{aligned} \min & -5x_1 + 35 \\ \text{s. t.} & x_1 + x_2 \leq 12, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2x_1 - x_2 &\leq 9, \\ x_1, x_2 &\geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划的最优解和最优值分别是 $\mathbf{x}_1^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$, $Z_{1,\min} = 0$.

解子规划(2):

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_3 - x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_3 + x_4 \leq 2, \\ & x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 10, \\ & x_3, x_4 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划的最优解和最优值分别是 $\mathbf{x}_2^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, $Z_{2,\min} = -2$.

λ_{23} 进基, 计算主列:

$$\mathbf{y}_2^{(3)} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}_2^{(3)} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -12 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

				λ_{23}		
		0	35	0	35	-2
v		1	-12	0	18	2
λ_{12}		0	1	0	1	0
λ_{21}		0	0	1	1	①
		0	35	2	37	
v		1	-12	-2	16	
λ_{12}		0	1	0	1	
λ_{23}		0	0	1	1	

第 3 次迭代:

子规划(1)计算结果同前.

子规划(2), 即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_3 - x_4 + 2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_3 + x_4 \leq 2, \\ & x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 10, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划(2)的最优值 $Z_{3,\min} = 0$.

经两次迭代,在现行基下,对应各变量的判别数均大于或等于0,因此达到最优.最优解

$$\bar{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{12} x_1^{(2)} \\ \lambda_{23} x_2^{(3)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 5 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f_{\max} = 37.$$

(3) 将线性规划记为

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \mathbf{c}\mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} \leq 12, \\ & \mathbf{x} \in S, \end{aligned}$$

其中 $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, x_2, x_3)^T$, $\mathbf{c} = (1, 2, 1)$, $\mathbf{A} = (1, 1, 1)$,

$$S = \left\{ \mathbf{x} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} -x_1 + x_2 \leq 2 \\ -x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 8 \\ x_3 \leq 3 \\ x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0 \end{array} \right. \right\}.$$

设 S 有 t 个极点 $\mathbf{x}^{(j)}$, $j=1, 2, \dots, t$, 有 l 个极方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(j)}$, $j=1, 2, \dots, l$. 引入松弛变量 $v \geq 0$. 主规划如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \sum_{j=1}^t (\mathbf{c}\mathbf{x}^{(j)})\lambda_j + \sum_{j=1}^l (\mathbf{c}\mathbf{d}^{(j)})\mu_j \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \sum_{j=1}^t (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}^{(j)})\lambda_j + \sum_{j=1}^l (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{d}^{(j)})\mu_j + v = 12, \\ & \sum_{j=1}^t \lambda_j = 1, \\ & \lambda_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, t, \\ & \mu_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, l, \quad v \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

下面用修正单纯形方法解主规划:

取集合 S 的一个极点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0, 0)^T$, 初始基变量为 v 和 λ_1 , 初始基 \mathbf{B} 是二阶单位矩阵. 单纯形乘子 $(w, \alpha) = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{B}^{-1} = (0, 0)$, 约束右端 $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 现行基本可行解下的目标函数值 $f=0$. 初表为

	0	0	0
v	1	0	12
λ_1	0	1	1

第 1 次迭代:

解子规划, 求最小判别数:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (w\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{c})\mathbf{x} + \alpha \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x} \in S, \end{aligned}$$

其中 $w\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{c} = (-1, -2, -1)$, 上式即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -x_1 - 2x_2 - x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 2, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 8, \\ & x_3 \leq 3, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法求解, 求得集合 S 的一个极方向, $\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = (2, 1, 0)^T$.

主规划中, 对应 μ_1 的判别数 $(w\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{c})\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -4$, μ_1 进基, 主列

$$\mathbf{y}_1 = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}\mathbf{d}^{(1)} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用表格形式计算如下:

			μ_1
		0 0 0	-4
v	1 0	12	③
λ_1	0 1	1	0
		$\frac{4}{3}$ 0 16	
μ_1	$\frac{1}{3}$ 0	4	
λ_1	0 1	1	

第 2 次迭代:

先解子规划, 求判别数:

$$w\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{c} = \frac{4}{3}(1, 1, 1) - (1, 2, 1) = \left(\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right).$$

子规划为

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{3}x_1 - \frac{2}{3}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 2, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 8, \\ & x_3 \leq 3, \end{aligned}$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

用单纯形方法求得子规划最优解 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (4, 6, 0)^T$, 最小值 $z = -\frac{8}{3}$. λ_2 为进基变量, 主列

$$\mathbf{y}_2 = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x}^{(2)} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{10}{3} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用表格形式计算如下:

			λ_2
	$\frac{4}{3}$	0	16
μ_1	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	4
λ_1	0	1	1
	$\frac{4}{3}$	$\frac{8}{3}$	$\frac{56}{3}$
μ_1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{10}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$
λ_2	0	1	1

$-\frac{8}{3}$
$\frac{10}{3}$
①

第3次迭代:

$w\mathbf{A} - \mathbf{c} = \frac{4}{3}(1, 1, 1) - (1, 2, 1) = \left(\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$, $w = \frac{4}{3}$, $\alpha = \frac{8}{3}$. 子规划如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{3}x_1 - \frac{2}{3}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 + \frac{8}{3} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 2, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 8, \\ & x_3 \leq 3, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划最优解 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = (4, 6, 0)^T$, 最优值 $z = 0$. 结果表明, 主规划已达最优解. 原问题的最优解为

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \lambda_2 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \mu_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = 1 \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{2}{3} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16}{3} \\ \frac{20}{3} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

最优值 $f_{\max} = \frac{56}{3}$.

(4) 将线性规划写成下列形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & c_1 x_1 + c_2 x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & A_1 x_1 + A_2 x_2 \leq 20, \\ & x_1 \in S_1, \\ & x_2 \in S_2, \end{aligned}$$

其中, $x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$, $x_2 = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$, $c_1 = (-2, 4)$, $c_2 = (-1, 1)$, $A_1 = (1, 2)$, $A_2 = (4, 1)$.

$$S_1 = \left\{ x_1 \left| \begin{array}{l} -x_1 + x_2 \leq 3 \\ x_1 \leq 4 \\ x_1, x_2 \geq 0 \end{array} \right. \right\}, \quad S_2 = \left\{ x_2 \left| \begin{array}{l} x_3 - 5x_4 \leq 5 \\ -x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 2 \\ x_3, x_4 \geq 0 \end{array} \right. \right\}.$$

S_1 是有界集, 设有 t_1 个极点 $x_1^{(1)}, x_1^{(2)}, \dots, x_1^{(t_1)}$. S_2 是无界集, 设有 t_2 个极点, 有 l 个极方向. 引入松弛变量 v . 主规划如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} (c_1 x_1^{(j)}) \lambda_{1j} + \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} (c_2 x_2^{(j)}) \lambda_{2j} + \sum_{j=1}^l (c_2 d^{(j)}) \mu_j \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} (A_1 x_1^{(j)}) \lambda_{1j} + \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} (A_2 x_2^{(j)}) \lambda_{2j} + \sum_{j=1}^l (A_2 d^{(j)}) \mu_j + v = 20, \\ & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} \lambda_{1j} = 1, \\ & \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} \lambda_{2j} = 1, \\ & \lambda_{1j} \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, t_1, \\ & \lambda_{2j} \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, t_2, \\ & \mu_j \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, l, v \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

取 S_1 的极点 $x_1^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, S_2 的极点 $x_2^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. 初始基变量取 $v, \lambda_{11}, \lambda_{21}$.

初始基 B 是三阶单位矩阵, 单纯形乘子 $(w, \alpha_1, \alpha_2) = (0, 0, 0)$, 目标值 $z = 0$, 初始单纯形表如下:

	0	0	0	0
v	1	0	0	20
λ_{11}	0	1	0	1
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1

第1次迭代:

解下列子规划:

$$\max (wA_1 - c_1)x_1 + \alpha_1$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 \in S_1.$$

即

$$\max 2x_1 - 4x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } -x_1 + x_2 \leq 3,$$

$$x_1 \leq 4,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

子规划的最优解 $x_1^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 最优值 $z_1 = 8$, 即主规划中对应 λ_{12} 的判别数是 8. λ_{12} 进

基, 主列

$$y_{12} = B^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} A_1 x_1^{(2)} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用表格形式计算如下:

				λ_{12}	
					8
v	1	0	0	20	4
λ_{11}	0	1	0	1	①
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1	0
	0	-8	0	-8	
v	1	-4	0	16	
λ_{12}	0	1	0	1	
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1	

第2次迭代:

解下列子规划:

$$\max (wA_1 - c_1)x_1 + \alpha_1$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 \in S_1.$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 2x_1 - 4x_2 - 8 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 3, \\ & x_1 \leq 4, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划的最优解同第 1 次迭代, 最优值 $z_1 = 0$. 现行解下, 对应 λ_{1j} 的判别数均小于或等于 0.

再解子规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_2 - c_2)x_2 + \alpha_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_2 \in S_2, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & x_3 - x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_3 - 5x_4 \leq 5, \\ & -x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 2, \\ & x_3, x_4 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法解子规划, 可知无界. S_2 的一个极方向 $d^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$. 在主规划中, 对应于 μ_1 的

判别数 $(wA_2 - c_2)d^{(1)} = (1, -1) \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 4$, μ_1 进基, 主列

$$y = B^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} A_2 d^{(1)} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 21 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 21 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用表格形式计算如下:

		μ_1		
			4	
v	0	-8	0	-8
λ_{12}	1	-4	0	16
λ_{21}	0	1	0	1
	0	0	1	1
	$-\frac{4}{21}$	$-\frac{152}{21}$	0	$-\frac{232}{21}$
μ_1	$\frac{1}{21}$	$-\frac{4}{21}$	0	$\frac{16}{21}$
λ_{12}	0	1	0	1
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1

第3次迭代:

解子规则

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_1 - c_1)x_1 + \alpha_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 \in S_1, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \frac{38}{21}x_1 - \frac{92}{21}x_2 - \frac{152}{21} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 3, \\ & x_1 \leq 4, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划的最优解 $x_1^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = x_1^{(2)}$, 最优值 $z_1 = 0$.

再解子规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_2 - c_2)x_2 + \alpha_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_2 \in S_2, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \frac{5}{21}x_3 - \frac{25}{21}x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_3 - 5x_4 \leq 5, \\ & -x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 2, \\ & x_3, x_4 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划最优解 $x_2^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 最优值 $z_2 = \frac{25}{21}$.

主规划中, 对应 λ_{22} 的判别数为 $\frac{25}{21}$, 主列

$$y = B^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} A_2 x_2^{(2)} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{21} & -\frac{4}{21} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{20}{21} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用表格形式计算如下:

		$-\frac{4}{21}$	$-\frac{152}{21}$	0	$-\frac{232}{21}$	
μ_1		$\frac{1}{21}$	$-\frac{4}{21}$	0	$\frac{16}{21}$	$\frac{20}{21}$
λ_{12}		0	1	0	1	0
λ_{21}		0	0	1	1	1

		$-\frac{1}{4}$	-7	0	-12	
λ_{22}		$\frac{1}{20}$	$-\frac{4}{20}$	0	$\frac{16}{20}$	
λ_{12}		0	1	0	1	
λ_{21}		$-\frac{1}{20}$	$\frac{4}{20}$	1	$\frac{4}{20}$	

第 4 次迭代:

解子规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_1 - c_1)x_1 + \alpha_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 \in S_1, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \frac{7}{4}x_1 - \frac{9}{2}x_2 - 7 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 3, \\ & x_1 \leq 4, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划最优解 $x_1^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = x_1^{(2)}$, 最优值 $z_1 = 0$.

解子规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_2 - c_2)x_2 + \alpha_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_2 \in S_2, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -\frac{5}{4}x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_3 - 5x_4 \leq 5, \\ & -x_3 + 2x_4 \leq 2, \\ & x_3, x_4 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划最优解 $\mathbf{x}_2^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{x}_2^{(2)}$, 最优值 $z_2 = 0$.

主规划对应各变量的判别数均小于或等于 0, 因此达到最优. 主规划的最优解是 $\lambda_{12} = 1, \lambda_{21} = \frac{4}{20}, \lambda_{22} = \frac{16}{20}$, 其余变量均为非基变量, 取值为 0.

原来问题最优解

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{12} \mathbf{x}_1^{(2)} \\ \lambda_{21} \mathbf{x}_2^{(1)} + \lambda_{22} \mathbf{x}_2^{(2)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{最优值 } f_{\min} = -12.$$

(5) 线性规划写成下列形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}_1 \mathbf{x}_1 + \mathbf{c}_2 \mathbf{x}_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}_1 + \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}_2 \leq b \\ & \mathbf{x}_1 \in S_1, \\ & \mathbf{x}_2 \in S_2, \end{aligned}$$

其中 $\mathbf{x}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{c}_1 = [-1, -8], \mathbf{c}_2 = [-5, -6], \mathbf{A}_1 = [1, 4], \mathbf{A}_2 = [5, 2], b = 7$.

$$S_1 = \left\{ \mathbf{x}_1 \left| \begin{array}{l} 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 6 \\ 5x_1 + x_2 \leq 5 \\ x_1, x_2 \geq 0 \end{array} \right. \right\}, \quad S_2 = \left\{ \mathbf{x}_2 \left| \begin{array}{l} 3x_3 + 4x_4 \geq 12 \\ x_3 \leq 4 \\ x_4 \leq 3 \\ x_3, x_4 \geq 0 \end{array} \right. \right\}.$$

S_1 和 S_2 均为有界集. 设 S_1 有 t_1 个极点: $\mathbf{x}_1^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}_1^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}_1^{(t_1)}$, S_2 有 t_2 个极点: $\mathbf{x}_2^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}_2^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{x}_2^{(t_2)}$. 主规划写成

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} (\mathbf{c}_1 \mathbf{x}_1^{(j)}) \lambda_{1j} + \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} (\mathbf{c}_2 \mathbf{x}_2^{(j)}) \lambda_{2j} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}_1^{(j)}) \lambda_{1j} + \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} (\mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}_2^{(j)}) \lambda_{2j} + v = b, \\ & \sum_{j=1}^{t_1} \lambda_{1j} = 1, \\ & \sum_{j=1}^{t_2} \lambda_{2j} = 1, \\ & \lambda_{1j} \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, t_1, \\ & \lambda_{2j} \geq 0, j = 1, 2, \dots, t_2, v \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

下面用修正单纯形方法解主规划.

先给定初始基. 取 S_1 的一个极点 $\mathbf{x}_1^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, S_2 的一个极点 $\mathbf{x}_2^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$,

初始基变量为 $v, \lambda_{11}, \lambda_{21}$. 构造初表:

	0	0	0	0
v	1	0	0	7
λ_{11}	0	1	0	1
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1

第 1 次迭代:

解子规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (\mathbf{w}\mathbf{A}_1 - \mathbf{c}_1)\mathbf{x}_1 + \alpha_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x}_1 \in S_1, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & x_1 + 8x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 6, \\ & 5x_1 + x_2 \leq 5, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划最优解 $\mathbf{x}_1^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 最优值 $z_1 = 16$. 可知主规划中对应 λ_{12} 的判别数为 16, λ_{12} 进基, 主列

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{x}_1^{(2)} \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用表格形式计算如下:

	0	0	0	0	λ_{12}
					16
v	1	0	0	7	⑧
λ_{11}	0	1	0	1	1
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1	0

	-2	0	0	-14
λ_{12}	$\frac{1}{8}$	0	0	$\frac{7}{8}$
λ_{11}	$-\frac{1}{8}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{8}$
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1

第2次迭代:
解子规划

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_1 - c_1)x_1 + a_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 \in S_1, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -x_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 6, \\ & 5x_1 + x_2 \leq 5, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划的最优解 $x_1^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = x_1^{(1)}$, 最优值 $z_1 = 0$. 即主规划中对应 λ_1 的最大判别数为 0.

再解子规划

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_2 - c_2)x_2 + a_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_2 \in S_2, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -5x_3 + 2x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 3x_3 + 4x_4 \geq 12, \\ & x_3 \leq 4, \\ & x_4 \leq 3, \\ & x_3, x_4 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

用两阶段法求得子规划最优解 $x_2^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$, 最优值 $z_2 = 6$, 即主规划中对应 λ_{22} 的

判别数为 6, λ_{22} 进基, 主列为

$$y = B^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} A_2 x_2^{(2)} \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{8} & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{8} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{4} \\ -\frac{3}{4} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用表格形式计算如下：

	-2	0	0	-14	
λ_{12}	$\frac{1}{8}$	0	0	$\frac{7}{8}$	
λ_{11}	$-\frac{1}{8}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{8}$	
λ_{21}	0	0	1	1	

λ_{22}	6
	$\frac{3}{4}$
	$-\frac{3}{4}$
	①

	-2	0	-6	-20
λ_{12}	$\frac{1}{8}$	0	$-\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{8}$
λ_{11}	$-\frac{1}{8}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$
λ_{22}	0	0	1	1

第3次迭代：

解子规划：

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_1 - c_1)x_1 + \alpha_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 \in S_1, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -x_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + 3x_2 \leq 6, \\ & 5x_1 + x_2 \leq 5, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划最优解 $x_1^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = x_1^{(2)}$, 最优值 $z_1 = 0$.

解子规划：

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & (wA_2 - c_2)x_2 + \alpha_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_2 \in S_2, \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -5x_3 + 2x_4 - 6 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 3x_3 + 4x_4 \geq 12, \\ & x_3 \leq 4, \\ & x_4 \leq 3, \\ & x_3, x_4 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

子规划的最优解 $\mathbf{x}_2^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{x}_2^{(2)}$, 最优值 $z_2 = 0$.

主规划已达到最优, 最优解是: $\lambda_{11} = \frac{7}{8}, \lambda_{12} = \frac{1}{8}, \lambda_{22} = 1$, 其余变量均为非基变量, 取值为 0.

原来问题最优解:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}_1 \\ \mathbf{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_{11} \mathbf{x}_1^{(1)} + \lambda_{12} \mathbf{x}_1^{(2)} \\ \lambda_{22} \mathbf{x}_2^{(2)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix},$$

最优值 $f_{\min} = -20$.

对偶原理及灵敏度分析题解

1. 写出下列原问题的对偶问题:

$$\begin{aligned}
 (1) \max \quad & 4x_1 - 3x_2 + 5x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 15, \\
 & -x_1 + 2x_2 - 7x_3 \geq 3, \\
 & x_1 + x_3 = 1, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (2) \min \quad & -4x_1 - 5x_2 - 7x_3 + x_4 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 - x_4 \geq 1, \\
 & 2x_1 - 6x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 \leq -3, \\
 & x_1 + 4x_2 + 3x_3 + 2x_4 = -5, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_4 \geq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 对偶问题如下:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 15w_1 + 3w_2 + w_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & 3w_1 - w_2 + w_3 \geq 4, \\
 & w_1 + 2w_2 \geq -3, \\
 & 2w_1 - 7w_2 + w_3 \geq 5, \\
 & w_1 \geq 0, \\
 & w_2 \leq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

(2) 对偶问题如下:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \max \quad & w_1 - 3w_2 - 5w_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & w_1 + 2w_2 + w_3 \leq -4, \\
 & w_1 - 6w_2 + 4w_3 \leq -5, \\
 & 2w_1 + 3w_2 + 3w_3 = -7, \\
 & -w_1 + w_2 + 2w_3 \leq 1, \\
 & w_1 \geq 0, \\
 & w_2 \leq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

2. 给定原问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 4x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 - x_2 + x_3 \geq 1, \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 \geq 2, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

已知对偶问题的最优解 $(w_1, w_2) = \left(\frac{5}{3}, \frac{7}{3}\right)$, 利用对偶性质求原问题的最优解.

解 对偶问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & w_1 + 2w_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & w_1 + w_2 \leq 4, \\ & -w_1 + 2w_2 \leq 3, \\ & w_1 - 3w_2 \leq 1, \\ & w_1 \geq 0, \\ & w_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

由于对偶问题的最优解 $w_1 = \frac{5}{3} > 0, w_2 = \frac{7}{3} > 0$, 因此原问题的前两个约束在最优解处是紧约束. 又知对偶问题的第3个约束在最优解处是松约束, 因此原问题在最优解处 $x_3 = 0$. 从而得下列线性方程组:

$$\begin{cases} x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 1, \\ x_1 + 2x_2 - 3x_3 = 2, \\ x_3 = 0. \end{cases}$$

解得原问题的最优解 $x_1 = \frac{4}{3}, x_2 = \frac{1}{3}, x_3 = 0$, 最优值为 $\frac{19}{3}$.

3. 给定下列线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 10x_1 + 7x_2 + 30x_3 + 2x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 - 6x_3 + x_4 \leq -2, \\ & x_1 + x_2 + 5x_3 - x_4 \leq -7, \\ & x_2, x_3, x_4 \leq 0. \end{aligned}$$

- (1) 写出上述原问题的对偶问题.
- (2) 用图解法求对偶问题的最优解.
- (3) 利用对偶问题的最优解及对偶性质求原问题的最优解和目标函数的最优值.

解 (1) 对偶问题如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -2w_1 - 7w_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & w_1 + w_2 = 10, \\ & w_2 \leq 7, \end{aligned}$$

$$-6w_1 + 5w_2 \leq 30,$$

$$w_1 - w_2 \leq 2,$$

$$w_1, w_2 \geq 0.$$

(2) 对偶问题的可行域是直线 $w_1 + w_2 = 10$ 上的一线段, 容易在坐标平面上画出, 这里从略. 对偶问题最优解 $(w_1, w_2) = (3, 7)$, 最优值为 -55 .

(3) 由于对偶问题的最优解中, $w_1 > 0, w_2 > 0$, 因此在原问题最优解处, 有

$$\begin{cases} x_1 - 6x_3 + x_4 = -2, \\ x_1 + x_2 + 5x_3 - x_4 = -7. \end{cases}$$

由于对偶问题在点 $(3, 7)$ 处第 3、4 个约束是松约束, 因此原问题中 $x_3 = x_4 = 0$. 代入方程组, 得到原问题的最优解为 $x_1 = -2, x_2 = -5, x_3 = x_4 = 0$, 最优值为 -55 .

4. 给定线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 5x_1 + 21x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 - x_2 + 6x_3 \geq b_1, \\ & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 1, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \end{aligned}$$

其中 b_1 是某一个正数, 已知这个问题的一个最优解为 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left(\frac{1}{2}, 0, \frac{1}{4}\right)$.

(1) 写出对偶问题.

(2) 求对偶问题的最优解.

解 (1) 对偶问题如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & b_1 w_1 + w_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & w_1 + w_2 \leq 5, \\ & -w_1 + w_2 \leq 0, \\ & 6w_1 + 2w_2 \leq 21, \\ & w_1, w_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

(2) 利用互补松弛性质求对偶问题的最优解. 由于原问题在最优解处 $x_1 > 0, x_3 > 0$, 因此有

$$\begin{cases} w_1 + w_2 = 5, \\ 6w_1 + 2w_2 = 21. \end{cases}$$

解得对偶问题的最优解: $w_1 = \frac{11}{4}, w_2 = \frac{9}{4}$, 最优值为 $\frac{31}{4}$.

5. 给定原始的线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}\mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}, \\ & \mathbf{x} \geq \mathbf{0}. \end{aligned}$$

假设这个问题与其对偶问题是可行的. 令 $w^{(0)}$ 是对偶问题的一个已知的最优解.

(1) 若用 $\mu \neq 0$ 乘原问题的第 k 个方程, 得到一个新的原问题, 试求其对偶问题的最优解.

(2) 若将原问题第 k 个方程的 μ 倍加到第 r 个方程上, 得到新的原问题, 试求其对偶问题的最优解.

解 不妨设 A 是 $m \times n$ 矩阵, 并记 $A = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ \vdots \\ A_m \end{bmatrix}$, $b = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ \vdots \\ b_m \end{bmatrix}$,

于是原问题可写作

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & cx \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & A_i x = b_i, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m, \\ & x \geq 0. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

其对偶问题可写作

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \sum_{i=1}^m b_i w_i \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \sum_{i=1}^m w_i A_i \leq c. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

(1) 用 $\mu \neq 0$ 乘(1)式中第 k 个方程后, 对偶问题为

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & b_1 w_1 + b_2 w_2 + \dots + \mu b_k w_k + \dots + b_m w_m \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & w_1 A_1 + \dots + \mu w_k A_k + \dots + w_m A_m \leq c. \end{aligned}$$

显然, $w = (w_1^{(0)}, \dots, \frac{1}{\mu} w_k^{(0)}, \dots, w_m^{(0)})$ 是对偶问题的可行解, 且对偶目标函数值等于原问题的最优值, 因此是对偶问题的最优解.

(2) 变化后的原问题为

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & cx \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & A_1 x = b_1, \\ & \vdots \\ & A_k x = b_k, \\ & \vdots \\ & (A_r + \mu A_k) x = b_r + \mu b_k, \\ & \vdots \\ & A_m x = b_m, \\ & x \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

其对偶问题是:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & b_1 w_1 + \cdots + b_k w_k + \cdots + (b_r + \mu b_k) w_r + \cdots + b_m w_m \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & w_1 A_1 + \cdots + w_k A_k + \cdots + w_r (A_r + \mu A_k) + \cdots + w_m A_m \leq c. \end{aligned}$$

显然, $w = (w_1^{(0)}, \cdots, w_k^{(0)} - \mu w_r^{(0)}, \cdots, w_r^{(0)}, \cdots, w_m^{(0)})$ 是可行解, 且在此点处对偶问题的目标函数值等于原问题的最优值, 因此是对偶问题的最优解.

6. 考虑线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & cx \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & Ax = b, \\ & x \geq 0, \end{aligned}$$

其中 A 是 m 阶对称矩阵, $c^T = b$. 证明若 $x^{(0)}$ 是上述问题的可行解, 则它也是最优解.

证 对偶问题是

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & wb \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & wA \leq c. \end{aligned}$$

显然, $w = x^{(0)T}$ 是对偶问题的可行解, 且在此点处对偶问题的目标函数值等于原问题在 $x^{(0)}$ 点处的函数值. 因此 $x^{(0)}$ 是最优解.

7. 用对偶单纯形法解下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \min \quad & 4x_1 + 6x_2 + 18x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 3x_3 \geq 3, \\ & x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 5, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned} (2) \max \quad & -3x_1 - 2x_2 - 4x_3 - 8x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -2x_1 + 5x_2 + 3x_3 - 5x_4 \leq 3, \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 + 5x_3 + 6x_4 \geq 8, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \max \quad & x_1 + x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 1, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 1, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned} (4) \max \quad & -4x_1 + 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 4x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 - x_4 = 32, \\ & 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 - x_4 = 14, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (5) \min \quad & 4x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 + x_4 + 2x_5 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + 2x_2 - 2x_3 + 3x_4 - 3x_5 + x_6 + x_8 = 1, \\ & x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 + 2x_4 - 2x_5 + x_8 = 4, \\ & -2x_3 + 3x_4 - 3x_5 + x_7 + x_8 = 2, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \cdots, 8. \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 引进松弛变量 x_4, x_5 , 化成标准形式, 并给定初始对偶可行的基本解:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 4x_1 + 6x_2 + 18x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 \quad -3x_3 + x_4 = -3, \\ & -x_2 - 2x_3 \quad + x_5 = -5, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \cdots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

用表格形式计算如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_4	-1	0	-3	1	0	-3
x_5	0	-1	-2	0	1	-5
	-4	-6	-18	0	0	0
x_4	-1	0	-3	1	0	-3
x_2	0	1	2	0	-1	5
	-4	0	-6	0	-6	30
x_3	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	1	$-\frac{1}{3}$	0	1
x_2	$-\frac{2}{3}$	1	0	$\frac{2}{3}$	-1	3
	-2	0	0	-2	-6	36

最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 3, 1)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 36$.

(2) 引进松弛变量 x_5, x_6 , 给定初始对偶可行的基本解. 问题化成

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -3x_1 - 2x_2 - 4x_3 - 8x_4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -2x_1 + 5x_2 + 3x_3 - 5x_4 + x_5 = 3, \\ & -x_1 - 2x_2 - 5x_3 - 6x_4 + x_6 = -8, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 6. \end{aligned}$$

用表格形式计算如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	
x_5	-2	5	3	-5	1	0	3
x_6	-1	-2	-5	-6	0	1	-8
	3	2	4	8	0	0	0
x_5	$-\frac{13}{5}$	$\frac{19}{5}$	0	$-\frac{43}{5}$	1	$\frac{3}{5}$	$-\frac{9}{5}$
x_3	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{2}{5}$	1	$\frac{6}{5}$	0	$-\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{8}{5}$
	$\frac{11}{5}$	$\frac{2}{5}$	0	$\frac{16}{5}$	0	$\frac{4}{5}$	$-\frac{32}{5}$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	
x_4	$\frac{13}{43}$	$-\frac{19}{43}$	0	1	$-\frac{5}{43}$	$-\frac{3}{43}$	$\frac{9}{43}$
x_3	$\frac{7}{43}$	$\frac{40}{43}$	1	0	$\frac{6}{43}$	$-\frac{5}{43}$	$\frac{58}{43}$
	$\frac{53}{43}$	$\frac{78}{43}$	0	0	$\frac{16}{43}$	$\frac{44}{43}$	$-\frac{304}{43}$

最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (0, 0, \frac{58}{43}, \frac{9}{43})$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = -\frac{304}{43}$.

(3) 先给定一个基本解, 为此将线性规划化作

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & x_1 + x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 1, \\ & -x_3 + x_4 = -2, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

构造扩充问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & x_1 + x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 - x_2 - x_3 = 1, \\ & -x_3 + x_4 = -2, \\ & x_2 + x_3 + x_5 = M, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

其中 $M > 0$, 很大.

用表格形式求解扩充问题:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_1	1	-1	-1	0	0	1
x_4	0	0	-1	1	0	-2
x_5	0	①	1	0	1	M
	0	-2	-1	0	0	1

x_1	1	0	0	0	1	$M+1$
x_4	0	0	⊖①	1	0	-2
x_2	0	1	1	0	1	M
	0	0	1	0	2	$2M+1$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_1	1	0	0	0	1	$M+1$
x_3	0	0	1	-1	0	2
x_2	0	1	0	1	1	$M-2$
	0	0	0	1	2	$2M-1$

扩充问题的最优解是 $(M+1, M-2, 2, 0, 0)$, 最优值为 $2M-1$. 显然, 原来线性规划无上界.

(4) 先给出一个基本解, 为此将线性规划写作:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -4x_1 + 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 9, \\ & -3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_4 = -23, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

构造扩充问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -4x_1 + 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 9, \\ & -3x_1 - 2x_2 + x_4 = -23, \\ & x_1 + x_2 + x_5 = M, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

其中 $M > 0$, 很大.

用表格形式求解过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_3	1	1	1	0	0	9
x_4	-3	-2	0	1	0	-23
x_5	1	①	0	0	1	M
	4	-3	0	0	0	0
x_3	0	0	1	0	⊖1	$9-M$
x_4	-1	0	0	1	2	$2M-23$
x_2	1	1	0	0	1	M
	7	0	0	0	3	$3M$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_5	0	0	-1	0	1	$M-9$
x_4	$\ominus 1$	0	2	1	0	-5
x_2	1	1	1	0	0	9
	7	0	3	0	0	27

x_5	0	0	-1	0	1	$M-9$
x_1	1	0	-2	-1	0	5
x_2	0	1	3	1	0	4
	0	0	17	7	0	-8

扩充问题的最优解为 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) = (5, 4, 0, 0, M-9)$, 最优值为 -8.

原来问题的最优解: $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (5, 4, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = -8$.

(5) 先求一个基本解, 将线性规划化成

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 4x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 + x_4 + 2x_5 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & -2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - x_5 + x_6 = -3, \\
 & x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 + 2x_4 - 2x_5 + x_8 = 4, \\
 & -x_1 - x_2 + x_3 + x_4 - x_5 + x_7 = -2, \\
 & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 8.
 \end{aligned}$$

用表格形式求解如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	x_8	
x_6	-2	1	1	1	$\ominus 1$	1	0	0	-3
x_8	1	1	-3	2	-2	0	0	1	4
x_7	-1	-1	1	1	-1	0	1	0	-2
	-4	-3	-5	-1	-2	0	0	0	0

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	x_8	
x_5	2	-1	-1	-1	1	-1	0	0	3
x_8	5	-1	-5	0	0	-2	0	1	10
x_7	1	-2	0	0	0	-1	1	0	1
	0	-5	-7	-3	0	-2	0	0	6

最优解为 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7, x_8) = (0, 0, 0, 0, 3, 0, 1, 10)$, 最优解 $f_{\min} = 6$.

8. 用原始-对偶算法解下列问题:

$$(1) \max -x_1 - 3x_2 - 7x_3 - 4x_4 - 6x_5$$

$$\text{s. t. } -5x_1 + 2x_2 + 6x_3 - x_4 + x_5 - x_6 = 6,$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + 2x_5 - x_7 = 3,$$

$$x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1, 2, \dots, 7.$$

$$(2) \min 5x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 7x_4 + 9x_5 + x_6$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 15,$$

$$x_4 + x_5 + x_6 = 8,$$

$$x_1 + x_3 + x_5 = 12,$$

$$x_j \geq 0, \quad j=1, 2, \dots, 6.$$

解 (1) 对偶问题是

$$\min 6w_1 + 3w_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } -5w_1 + 2w_2 \geq -1,$$

$$2w_1 + w_2 \geq -3,$$

$$6w_1 + w_2 \geq -7,$$

$$-w_1 + w_2 \geq -4,$$

$$w_1 + 2w_2 \geq -6,$$

$$-w_1 \geq 0,$$

$$-w_2 \geq 0.$$

显然, $w^{(0)} = (0, 0)$ 是对偶问题的一个可行解. 在 $w^{(0)}$ 起作用的约束指标集为 $Q = \{6, 7\}$.

一阶段问题为

$$\min y_1 + y_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } -5x_1 + 2x_2 + 6x_3 - x_4 + x_5 - x_6 + y_1 = 6,$$

$$2x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 + 2x_5 - x_7 + y_2 = 3,$$

$$x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 7,$$

$$y_1 \geq 0, \quad y_2 \geq 0.$$

列表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	\hat{x}_6	\hat{x}_7	\hat{y}_1	\hat{y}_2	
y_1	-5	2	6	-1	1	-1	0	1	0	6
y_2	2	1	1	1	2	0	-1	0	1	3
	-3	3	7	0	3	-1	-1	0	0	9
	1	3	7	4	6	0	0			0

表的最后一行是在 $w^{(0)} = (0, 0)$ 处对偶约束函数值 $w^{(0)} p_j - c_j$ ($j = 1, 2, \dots, 7$) 及对偶目标函数值 0. 表格上端用符号“△”标出限定原始问题包含的变量.

限定原始问题已经达到最优, 最优值 $9 > 0$. 修改对偶问题的可行解, 令

$$\theta = \max \left\{ \frac{-(w^{(0)} p_j - c_j)}{v^{(0)} p_j} \mid v^{(0)} p_j > 0 \right\} = \max \left\{ \frac{-3}{3}, \frac{-7}{7}, \frac{-6}{3} \right\} = -1,$$

把第 3 行的 θ 倍加到第 4 行. 然后, 解新的限定原始问题:

	x_1	\hat{x}_2	\hat{x}_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	\hat{y}_1	\hat{y}_2	
y_1	-5	2	⑥	-1	1	-1	0	1	0	6
y_2	2	1	1	1	2	0	-1	0	1	3
	-3	3	7	0	3	-1	-1	0	0	9
	4	0	0	4	3	1	1			-9
x_3	$-\frac{5}{6}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	1	$-\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	$-\frac{1}{6}$	0	$\frac{1}{6}$	0	1
y_2	$\frac{17}{6}$	② $\frac{2}{3}$	0	$\frac{7}{6}$	$\frac{11}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	-1	$-\frac{1}{6}$	1	2
	$\frac{17}{6}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	0	$\frac{7}{6}$	$\frac{11}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	-1	$-\frac{7}{6}$	0	2
	4	0	0	4	3	1	1			-9

	x_1	\hat{x}_2	\hat{x}_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	x_7	\hat{y}_1	\hat{y}_2	
x_3	$-\frac{9}{4}$	0	1	$-\frac{3}{4}$	$-\frac{3}{4}$	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0
x_2	$\frac{17}{4}$	1	0	$\frac{7}{4}$	$\frac{11}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{3}{2}$	3
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-1	-1	0
	4	0	0	4	3	1	1			-9

原问题的最优解和最优值如下：

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6, x_7) = (0, 3, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0), \quad f_{\max} = -9.$$

(2) 对偶问题：

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 15w_1 + 8w_2 + 12w_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & w_1 + w_3 \leq 5, \\ & w_1 \leq 2, \\ & w_1 + w_3 \leq 3, \\ & w_2 \leq 7, \\ & w_2 + w_3 \leq 9, \\ & w_2 \leq 1. \end{aligned}$$

取对偶问题的一个可行解, 令 $(w_1, w_2, w_3) = (1, 1, 1)$, 对偶问题起作用约束指标集 $Q = \{6\}$.

一阶段问题：

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & y_1 + y_2 + y_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + y_1 = 15, \\ & x_4 + x_5 + x_6 + y_2 = 8, \\ & x_1 + x_3 + x_5 + y_3 = 12, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 6, \\ & y_1, y_2, y_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

下面用表格形式求解. 顶上有标识符号“ Δ ”的变量属于限定原始问题. 表中最后一行是对偶约束函数值 $w p_j - c_j$ 和对偶目标函数值 $w b$. 求解过程如下：

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	\hat{x}_6	\hat{y}_1	\hat{y}_2	\hat{y}_3	
y_1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	15
y_2	0	0	0	1	1	①	0	1	0	8
y_3	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	12
	2	1	2	1	2	1	0	0	0	35
	-3	-1	-1	-6	-7	0				35
y_1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	15
x_6	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	8
y_3	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	12
	2	1	2	0	1	0	0	-1	0	27
	-3	-1	-1	-6	-7	0				35

限定原始问题已达到最优解. 求最小比值 θ :

$$\theta = \min \left\{ \frac{-(-3)}{2}, \frac{-(-1)}{1}, \frac{-(-1)}{2}, \frac{-(-7)}{1} \right\} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

修改对偶问题的可行解, 然后解限定原始问题:

	x_1	x_2	\hat{x}_3	x_4	x_5	\hat{x}_6	\hat{y}_1	\hat{y}_2	\hat{y}_3	
y_1	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	15
x_6	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	8
y_3	1	0	①	0	1	0	0	0	1	12
	2	1	2	0	1	0	0	-1	0	27
	-2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	-6	$-\frac{13}{2}$	0				$\frac{97}{2}$
y_1	0	1	0	0	-1	0	1	0	-1	3
x_6	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	8
x_3	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	12
	0	1	0	0	-1	0	0	-1	-2	3
	-2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	-6	$-\frac{13}{2}$	0				$\frac{97}{2}$

限定原始问题达到最优, 计算 θ :

$$\theta = \min \left\{ \frac{-\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)}{1} \right\} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

修改对偶问题的可行解,继续解限定原始问题:

	x_1	\hat{x}_2	\hat{x}_3	x_4	x_5	\hat{x}_6	\hat{y}_1	\hat{y}_2	\hat{y}_3	
y_1	0	①	0	0	-1	0	1	0	-1	3
x_6	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	8
x_3	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	12
	0	1	0	0	-1	0	0	-1	-2	3
	-2	0	0	-6	-7	0				50
x_2	0	1	0	0	-1	0	1	0	-1	3
x_6	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	8
x_3	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	12
	0	0	0	0	0	0	-1	-1	-1	0
	-2	0	0	-6	-7	0				50

原问题最优解和最优值如下:

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, x_6) = (0, 3, 12, 0, 0, 8), \quad f_{\min} = 50.$$

9. 给定下列线性规划问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -2x_1 - x_2 + x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 6, \\ & x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 \leq 4, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

它的最优单纯形表如下表:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_3	0	-1	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$
x_1	1	3	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{14}{3}$
	0	-6	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{5}{3}$	$-\frac{26}{3}$

(1) 若右端向量 $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$ 改为 $\mathbf{b}' = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$, 原来的最优基是否还为最优基? 利用原来的最优表求新问题的最优解.

(2) 若目标函数中 x_1 的系数由 $c_1 = -2$ 改为 c'_1 , 那么 c'_1 在什么范围内时原来的最优解也是新问题的最优解?

解 (1) 先计算改变后的右端列向量

$$\bar{\mathbf{b}}' = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b}' = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{10}{3} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{c}_B \bar{\mathbf{b}}' = (1, -2) \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{10}{3} \end{bmatrix} = -\frac{22}{3}.$$

右端向量 \mathbf{b} 改为 \mathbf{b}' 后, 原来的最优基已不是可行基, 对应各变量的判别数不变. 下面用对偶单纯形法求最优解:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_3	0	-1	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$
x_1	1	3	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{10}{3}$
	0	-6	0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{5}{3}$	$-\frac{22}{3}$
x_5	0	3	-3	-1	1	2
x_1	1	1	2	1	0	2
	0	-1	-5	-2	0	-4

新问题的最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (2, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -4$.

(2) c_1 改为 c'_1 后, 令对应各变量的判别数

$$\begin{cases} z'_1 - c'_1 = 0, \\ z'_2 - c'_2 = -6 + 3(c'_1 + 2) \leq 0, \\ z'_3 - c'_3 = 0 + 0(c'_1 + 2) \leq 0, \\ z'_4 - c'_4 = -\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}(c'_1 + 2) \leq 0, \\ z'_5 - c'_5 = -\frac{5}{3} + \frac{2}{3}(c'_1 + 2) \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

解得 $c'_1 \leq -1$. 因此, 当 $c'_1 \leq -1$ 时原来的最优解也是新问题的最优解.

10. 考虑下列线性规划问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -5x_1 + 5x_2 + 13x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 \leq 20, \\ & 12x_1 + 4x_2 + 10x_3 \leq 90, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

先用单纯形方法求出上述问题的最优解, 然后对原来问题分别进行下列改变, 试用原来问题的最优表求新问题的最优解:

- (1) 目标函数中 x_3 的系数 c_3 由 13 改变为 8.
- (2) b_1 由 20 改变为 30.
- (3) b_2 由 90 改变为 70.
- (4) A 的列 $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}$ 改变为 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$.
- (5) 增加约束条件 $2x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 \leq 50$.

解 先引入松弛变量 x_4, x_5 , 化成标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -5x_1 + 5x_2 + 13x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 = 20, \\ & 12x_1 + 4x_2 + 10x_3 + x_5 = 90, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法求最优解, 过程如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_4	-1	①	3	1	0	20
x_5	12	4	10	0	1	90
	5	-5	-13	0	0	0
x_2	-1	1	3	1	0	20
x_5	16	0	-2	-4	1	10
	0	0	2	5	0	100

最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 20, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 100$.

(1) 非基变量 x_3 的目标系数 c_3 由 13 改变为 8 后, 对应 x_3 的判别数

$$z'_3 - c'_3 = (z_3 - c_3) + (c_3 - c'_3) = 2 + (13 - 8) = 7 > 0.$$

最优解不变, 仍为 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 20, 0)$, $f_{\max} = 100$.

(2) b_1 由 20 改变为 30 后, 原来最优单纯形表的右端向量变为

$$\bar{b} = B^{-1}b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 30 \\ 90 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 30 \\ -30 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用对偶单纯形方法计算如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_2	-1	1	3	1	0	30
x_5	16	0	-2	-4	1	-30
	0	0	2	5	0	150
x_2	23	1	0	-5	$\frac{3}{2}$	-15
x_3	-8	0	1	2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	15
	16	0	0	1	1	120
x_4	$-\frac{23}{5}$	$-\frac{1}{5}$	0	1	$-\frac{3}{10}$	3
x_3	$\frac{6}{5}$	$\frac{2}{5}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{10}$	9
	$\frac{103}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	0	0	$\frac{13}{10}$	117

最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 0, 9)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 117$.

(3) b_2 由 90 改变为 70 后, 原来最优表的右端向量变为

$$\bar{b} = B^{-1}b = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 70 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ -10 \end{bmatrix}.$$

用对偶单纯形法求解如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_2	-1	1	3	1	0	20
x_5	16	0	-2	-4	1	-10
	0	0	2	5	0	100
x_2	23	1	0	-5	$\frac{3}{2}$	5
x_3	-8	0	1	2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	5
	16	0	0	1	1	90

最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 5, 5)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 90$.

(4) 约束矩阵 A 的列 $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}$ 改为 $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$ 后, 对应 x_1 的判别数

$$z_1 - c_1 = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{p}_1 - c_1 = (5, 0) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} - (-5) = 5 > 0.$$

最优解仍为 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 20, 0)$, $f_{\max} = 100$.

(5) 增加约束条件 $2x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 \leq 50$ 后, 原来的最优解不满足这个约束条件, 修改原来的最优表, 将新增加约束的系数置于最后一行:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	x_6	
x_2	-1	1	3	1	0	0	20
x_5	16	0	-2	-4	1	0	10
x_6	2	3	5	0	0	1	50
	0	0	2	5	0	0	100

将第 1 行的 (-3) 倍加到第 3 行, 把对应 x_2 的列化成单位向量, 然后用对偶单纯形法求解:

x_2	-1	1	3	1	0	0	20
x_5	16	0	-2	-4	1	0	10
x_6	5	0	-4	-3	0	1	-10
	0	0	2	5	0	0	100

x_2	$\frac{11}{4}$	1	0	$-\frac{5}{4}$	0	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{25}{2}$
x_5	$\frac{27}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{5}{2}$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	15
x_3	$-\frac{5}{4}$	0	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	0	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{5}{2}$
	$\frac{5}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{7}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	95

最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left(0, \frac{25}{2}, \frac{5}{2}\right)$, $f_{\max} = 95$.

11. 考虑下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \leq 6, \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} -x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 &\leq 9, \\ x_1, x_2, x_3 &\geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

(1) 用单纯形方法求出最优解.

(2) 假设费用系数向量 $c = (-1, 1, -2)$ 改为 $(-1, 1, -2) + \lambda(2, 1, 1)$, λ 是实参数, 对 λ 的所有值求出问题的最优解.

解 (1) 将所求问题化为标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 6, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 + x_5 = 9, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, 5. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法求解:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_4	1	1	1	1	0	6
x_5	-1	2	3	0	1	9
	1	-1	2	0	0	0
x_4	$\frac{4}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	1	$-\frac{1}{3}$	3
x_3	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{3}$	3
	$\frac{5}{3}$	$-\frac{7}{3}$	0	0	$-\frac{2}{3}$	-6
x_1	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	$\frac{3}{4}$	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{9}{4}$
x_3	0	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{15}{4}$
	0	$-\frac{11}{4}$	0	$-\frac{5}{4}$	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$-\frac{39}{4}$

$$\text{最优解}(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left(\frac{9}{4}, 0, \frac{15}{4}\right), f_{\min} = -\frac{39}{4}.$$

(2) 目标系数摄动后, 问题改变为

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (-1 + 2\lambda)x_1 + (1 + \lambda)x_2 + (-2 + \lambda)x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \leq 6, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 \leq 9, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

判别数行改变为 $(c_B B^{-1} A - c) + (c'_B B^{-1} A - c')\lambda$, 其中 A 是约束矩阵, 按此式修改原来的最优表, 得到表 1:

表 1

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_1	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	$\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)$	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{9}{4}$
x_3	0	$\frac{3}{4}$	1	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{15}{4}$
	0	$-\frac{11}{4} + \frac{1}{4}\lambda$	0	$-\frac{5}{4} + \frac{7}{4}\lambda$	$-\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}\lambda$	$-\frac{39}{4} + \frac{33}{4}\lambda$

令

$$\begin{cases} -\frac{11}{4} + \frac{1}{4}\lambda \leq 0, \\ -\frac{5}{4} + \frac{7}{4}\lambda \leq 0, \\ -\frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4}\lambda \leq 0, \end{cases}$$

解得 $-1 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{5}{7}$. 当 $\lambda \in \left[-1, \frac{5}{7}\right]$ 时, 最优解不变. 最优解为 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) = \left(\frac{9}{4}, 0, \frac{15}{4}, 0, 0\right)$, 最优值 $f^*(\lambda) = -\frac{39}{4} + \frac{33}{4}\lambda$.

当 $\lambda > \frac{5}{7}$ 时, 表 1 不再是最优表, x_4 进基, 得到表 2:

表 2

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_4	$\frac{4}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	0	1	$-\frac{1}{3}$	3
x_3	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	1	0	$\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)$	3
	$\frac{5}{3} - \frac{7}{3}\lambda$	$-\frac{7}{3} - \frac{1}{3}\lambda$	0	0	$-\frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{3}\lambda$	$-6 + 3\lambda$

当 $\lambda \in \left[\frac{5}{7}, 2\right]$ 时, 最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) = (0, 0, 3, 3, 0)$, 最优值 $f^*(\lambda) = -6 + 3\lambda$.

当 $\lambda > 2$ 时, x_5 进基, 得到表 3:

表 3

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_4	1	1	1	1	0	6
x_5	-1	2	3	0	1	9
	$1-2\lambda$	$-1-\lambda$	$2-\lambda$	0	0	0

当 $\lambda \in [2, +\infty)$ 时, 最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) = (0, 0, 0, 6, 9)$, 最优值 $f^*(\lambda) = 0$.

当 $\lambda < -1$ 时, 表 1 不再是最优表, x_5 进基, 修改表 1, 得到表 4:

表 4

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_1	1	1	1	1	0	6
x_5	0	3	4	1	1	15
	0	$-2+\lambda$	$1+\lambda$	$-1+2\lambda$	0	$-6+12\lambda$

令

$$\begin{cases} -2+\lambda \leq 0, \\ 1+\lambda \leq 0, \\ -1+2\lambda \leq 0, \end{cases}$$

当 $\lambda \in (-\infty, -1]$ 时, 最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5) = (6, 0, 0, 0, 15)$, 最优值 $f^*(\lambda) = -6+12\lambda$.

12. 考虑下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -x_1 - 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 \leq 6, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 6, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

(1) 用单纯形方法求出最优解.

(2) 将约束右端 $b = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$ 改变为 $\begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, $\lambda \geq 0$, 求含参数线性规划的最优解.

解 (1) 将所求问题化为标准形式, 用单纯形方法求解:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -x_1 - 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 6, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 + x_4 = 6, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_3	1	1	1	0	6
x_4	-1	②	0	1	6
	1	3	0	0	0
x_3	③ $\frac{3}{2}$	0	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	3
x_2	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	3
	$\frac{5}{2}$	0	0	$-\frac{3}{2}$	-9
x_1	1	0	$\frac{2}{3}$	$-\frac{1}{3}$	2
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	4
	0	0	$-\frac{5}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	-14

最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (2, 4, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -14$.

(2) 将含参数线性规划化为标准形式:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -x_1 - 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 6 - \lambda, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 + x_4 = 6 + \lambda, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

修改问题(1)中的最优表:

$$\mathbf{x}_B = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b} + \lambda \mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{b}' = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 - \lambda \\ 4 \end{bmatrix},$$

$f(\lambda) = \mathbf{c}_B \mathbf{x}_B = -14 + \lambda$. 在现行基下, 参数规划的单纯形表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_1	1	0	$\frac{2}{3}$	④ $-\frac{1}{3}$	$2 - \lambda$
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	4
	0	0	$-\frac{5}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	$-14 + \lambda$

当 $\lambda \in [0, 2]$ 时, 最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (2 - \lambda, 4, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $f^*(\lambda) = -14 + \lambda$.

当 $\lambda > 2$ 时, $2 - \lambda < 0$, 用对偶单纯形法, 得下表:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_4	-3	0	-2	1	$-6 + 3\lambda$
x_2	1	1	1	0	$6 - \lambda$
	-2	0	-3	0	$-18 + 3\lambda$

当 $\lambda \in [2, 6]$ 时, 最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (0, 6 - \lambda, 0, -6 + 3\lambda)$, 最优值 $f^*(\lambda) = -18 + 3\lambda$.

当 $\lambda > 6$ 时, 无可行解.

(3) 分别计算出在两个基本可行解下的目标函数值.

解 (1) 用西北角法, 计算结果如下表:

	B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
A_1	8 5	7 3	5 /	4 /	8, 3, 0
A_2	6 /	3 1	5 5	9 /	6, 5, 0
A_3	10 /	9 /	7 1	8 6	7, 6, 0
b_j	5 0	4 1 0	6 1 0	6 0	

基本可行解中, 基变量取值为

$$(x_{11}, x_{12}, x_{22}, x_{23}, x_{33}, x_{34}) = (5, 3, 1, 5, 1, 6),$$

其余变量为非基变量, 取值为 0. 目标函数值

$$f = 8 \times 5 + 7 \times 3 + 3 \times 1 + 5 \times 5 + 7 \times 1 + 8 \times 6 = 144.$$

(2) 用最小元素法, 计算结果如下:

	B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
A_1	8 /	7 /	5 2	4 6	8, 2, 0
A_2	6 /	3 4	5 2	9 /	6, 2, 0
A_3	10 5	9 /	7 2	8 /	7, 5, 0
b_j	5 0	4 0	6 4 2 0	6 0	

基本可行解中,基变量取值为

$$(x_{13}, x_{14}, x_{22}, x_{23}, x_{31}, x_{33}) = (2, 6, 4, 2, 5, 2).$$

目标函数值

$$f = 5 \times 2 + 4 \times 6 + 3 \times 4 + 5 \times 2 + 10 \times 5 + 7 \times 2 = 120.$$

3. 考虑对应下表的运输问题:

	B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
A_1	4	5	6	5	20
A_2	7	10	5	6	20
A_3	8	9	12	7	50
b_j	15	25	20	30	

(1) 用西北角法求一初始基本可行解;

(2) 由(1)中求得的基本可行解出发,用表上作业法求最优解,使总运输费用最小.

解 (1) 用西北角法求得初始基本可行解如下表所示:

	B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
A_1	4 15	5 5	6 /	5 /	20, 5, 0
A_2	7 /	10 20	5 /	6 /	20, 0
A_3	8 /	9 0	12 20	7 30	50, 30, 0
b_j	15 0	25 20 0	20 0	30 0	

(2) 下面用表上作业法求最优解,求解过程如下:

先计算对偶变量 w_i, v_j 和判别数 $z_{ij} - c_{ij}$, 判别数列于每个方格的左下角:

	v_j	4	5	8	3	
w_i		B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
0	A_1	4	5	6	5	20
		15	5	2	-2	
5	A_2	7	10	5	6	20
		2	20	8	2	
4	A_3	8	9	12	7	50
		0	0	20	30	
	b_j	15	25	20	30	

取进基变量 x_{23} , 构成闭回路 $x_{23}, x_{33}, x_{32}, x_{22}$, 令

$$\begin{cases} x_{23} = \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{33} = 20 - \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{32} = 0 + \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{22} = 20 - \theta \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

求得 θ 的最大取值, $\theta=20$. 新的基本可行解如下表所示:

	v_j	4	5	8	3	
w_i		B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
0	A_1	4	5	6	5	20
		15	5	2	-2	
-3	A_2	7	10	5	6	20
		-6	-8	20	-6	
4	A_3	8	9	12	7	50
		0	20	0	30	
	b_j	15	25	20	30	

取进基变量 x_{13} , 构成闭回路 $x_{13}, x_{33}, x_{32}, x_{12}$, 调整量 $\theta=0$, 新的基本可行解如下表所示:

	v_j	4	5	6	3	
w_i		B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
0	A_1	4 15	5 5	6 0	5 -2	20
-1	A_2	7 -4	10 -6	5 20	6 -4	20
4	A_3	8 0	9 20	12 -2	7 30	50
	b_j	15	25	20	30	

已经达到最优解. 最优解为

$$(x_{11}, x_{12}, x_{13}, x_{23}, x_{32}, x_{34}) = (15, 5, 0, 20, 20, 30),$$

其余 $x_{ij} = 0$. 最优值

$$f = 4 \times 15 + 5 \times 5 + 6 \times 0 + 5 \times 20 + 9 \times 20 + 7 \times 30 = 575.$$

4. 设有 3 个产地 4 个销地的运输问题, 产量 a_i , 销量 b_j 及单位运价 c_{ij} 的数值如下表:

	B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
A_1	6	4	3	7	9
A_2	9	8	10	5	12
A_3	4	7	6	10	14
b_j	8	9	10	11	

- (1) 转化成产销平衡运输问题;
- (2) 用西北角法求一基本可行解, 并由此出发求最优解, 使总运输费用最小;
- (3) 用最小元素法求一基本可行解, 进而求出最优解, 使总运输费用最小.

解 (1) $\sum_{i=1}^3 a_i = 35$, $\sum_{j=1}^4 b_j = 38$, 销量大于产量. 引进虚拟产地 A_4 , 虚拟产量 $a_4 = 38 - 35 = 3$, 虚拟单位运价 $c_{4j} = 0, j = 1, 2, 3, 4$. 然后再用表上作业法求解产销平衡运输问题.

(2) 先用西北角法求出一个基本可行解, 计算结果如下表:

	B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
A_1	8	1	/	/	9, 1, 0
A_2	/	8	4	/	12, 4, 0
A_3	/	/	6	8	14, 8, 0
A_4	/	/	/	3	3, 0
b_j	8 0	9 8 0	10 6 0	11 3 0	

求得的基本可行解中, 基变量取值

$$(x_{11}, x_{12}, x_{22}, x_{23}, x_{33}, x_{34}, x_{44}) = (8, 1, 8, 4, 6, 8, 3),$$

其余为非基变量, 取值均为 0.

再由求得的基本可行解出发, 求最优解, 求解过程如下.

先计算对偶变量 w_i, v_j 和判别数 $z_{ij} - c_{ij}$, 计算结果列于下表, 其中对应基变量的判别数均为 0, 对应非基变量的判别数置于每个方格的左下角.

	v_j	6	4	6	10	
w_i		B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
0	A_1	6 8	4 1	3 3	7 3	9
4	A_2	9 1	8 8	10 4	5 9	12
0	A_3	4 2	7 -3	6 6	10 8	14
-10	A_4	0 -4	0 -6	0 -4	0 3	3
	b_j	8	9	10	11	

取进基变量 x_{24} , 构成闭回路 $x_{24}, x_{34}, x_{33}, x_{23}$. 令

$$\begin{cases} x_{24} = \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{34} = 8 - \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{33} = 6 + \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{23} = 4 - \theta \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

取 $\theta=4$, 修改运输表, 给出新的基本可行解, 并计算对偶变量 w_i, v_j 和判别数 $z_{ij} - c_{ij}$, 计算结果置于下表:

	v_j	6	4	-3	1	
w_i		B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
0	A_1	6 8	4 1	3 -6	7 -6	9
4	A_2	9 1	8 8	10 -9	5 4	12
9	A_3	4 11	7 6	6 10	10 4	14
-1	A_4	0 5	0 3	0 -4	0 3	3
	b_j	8	9	10	11	

取进基变量 x_{31} , 构成闭回路 $x_{31}, x_{11}, x_{12}, x_{22}, x_{24}, x_{34}$. 令

$$\begin{cases} x_{31} = \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{11} = 8 - \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{12} = 1 + \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{22} = 8 - \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{24} = 4 + \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{34} = 4 - \theta \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

取 $\theta=4$, 得到新的基本可行解. 计算出相应的对偶变量 w_i, v_j 和判别数 $z_{ij} - c_{ij}$, 计算结果置于下表:

	v_j	6	4	8	1	
w_i		B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
0	A_1	6 4	4 5	3 5	7 -6	9
4	A_2	9 1	8 4	10 2	5 8	12
-2	A_3	4 4	7 -5	6 10	10 -11	14
-1	A_4	0 5	0 3	0 7	0 3	3
	b_j	8	9	10	11	

取进基变量 x_{13} , 构成闭回路 $x_{13}, x_{33}, x_{31}, x_{11}$. 令

$$\begin{cases} x_{13} = \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{33} = 10 - \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{31} = 4 + \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{11} = 4 - \theta \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

取 $\theta=4$, 得到新的基本可行解. 计算相应的 $w_i, v_j, z_{ij} - c_{ij}$, 置于下表:

	v_j	1	4	3	1	
w_i		B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
0	A_1	6 -5	4 5	3 4	7 -6	9
4	A_2	9 -4	8 4	10 -3	5 8	12
3	A_3	4 8	7 0	6 6	10 -6	14
-1	A_4	0 0	0 3	0 2	0 3	3
	b_j	8	9	10	11	

取进基变量 x_{42} , 构成闭回路 $x_{42}, x_{22}, x_{24}, x_{44}$. 令

$$\begin{cases} x_{42} = \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{22} = 4 - \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{24} = 8 + \theta \geq 0, \\ x_{44} = 3 - \theta \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

取 $\theta=3$, 得到新的基本可行解及相应的 $w_i, v_j, z_{ij} - c_{ij}$ 置于下表:

	v_j	1	4	3	1	
w_i		B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
0	A_1	6 -5	4 5	3 4	7 -6	9
4	A_2	9 -4	8 1	10 -3	5 11	12
3	A_3	4 8	7 0	6 6	10 -6	14
-4	A_4	0 -3	0 3	0 -1	0 -3	3
	b_j	8	9	10	11	

判别数均非正, 已经达到最优解. 最优解中基变量取值

$$(x_{12}, x_{13}, x_{22}, x_{24}, x_{31}, x_{33}) = (5, 4, 1, 11, 8, 6),$$

其余非虚拟变量 $x_{ij} = 0$. 最优值

$$f = 4 \times 5 + 3 \times 4 + 8 \times 1 + 5 \times 11 + 4 \times 8 + 6 \times 6 = 163.$$

用户 B_2 的需求量没有得到满足, 缺量为 3.

(3) 先用最小元素法求一个基本可行解, 计算结果如下表:

	B_1	B_2	B_3	B_4	a_i
A_1	6 /	4 /	3 9	7 /	9, 0
A_2	9 /	8 1	10 /	5 11	12, 1, 0
A_3	4 8	7 5	6 1	10 /	14, 6, 5, 0
A_4	0 /	0 3	0 /	0 /	3, 0
b_j	8 0	9 4 3 0	10 1 0	11 0	

用最小元素法求得一个基本可行解, 其中基变量的取值是

$$(x_{13}, x_{22}, x_{24}, x_{31}, x_{32}, x_{33}, x_{42}) = (9, 1, 11, 8, 5, 1, 3),$$

其余为非基变量, 取值均为零. 目标函数值为

$$f = 3 \times 9 + 8 \times 1 + 5 \times 11 + 4 \times 8 + 7 \times 5 + 6 \times 1 + 0 \times 3 = 163.$$

由于目标函数已经达到最优值, 因此上述基本可行解已经是最优解.

最优性条件题解

1. 给定函数

$$f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{x_1 + x_2}{3 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_1 x_2},$$

求 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 的极小点.

解 令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} = \frac{3 - x_1^2 - 2x_1 x_2}{(3 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_1 x_2)^2} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2} = \frac{3 - x_2^2 - 2x_1 x_2}{(3 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_1 x_2)^2} = 0, \end{cases}$$

得到驻点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 1), \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (-1, -1).$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1^2} = \frac{-18x_1 - 12x_2 + 2x_1^3 - 2x_2^3 + 6x_1^2 x_2}{(3 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_1 x_2)^3},$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2^2} = \frac{-12x_1 - 18x_2 - 2x_1^3 + 2x_2^3 + 6x_1 x_2^2}{(3 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_1 x_2)^3},$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} = \frac{-12x_1 - 12x_2 + 6x_1^2 x_2 + 6x_1 x_2^2}{(3 + x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_1 x_2)^3},$$

$$\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{9} & -\frac{1}{18} \\ -\frac{1}{18} & -\frac{1}{9} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{9} & \frac{1}{18} \\ \frac{1}{18} & \frac{1}{9} \end{bmatrix}.$$

由于 $\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})$ 为负定矩阵, $\nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})$ 为正定矩阵, 因此 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 的极小点是 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (-1, -1)$.

2. 考虑非线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (x_1 - 3)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1^2 + x_2^2 \leq 5, \end{aligned}$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 = 4,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

检验 $\bar{x} = (2, 1)^T$ 是否为 K-T 点.

解 非线性规划写作

$$\min (x_1 - 3)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2$$

$$\text{s. t. } -x_1^2 - x_2^2 + 5 \geq 0,$$

$$x_1 + 2x_2 - 4 = 0,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0.$$

在点 \bar{x} , 目标函数的梯度为 $\begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$, 前两个约束是起作用约束, 梯度分别是 $\begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$ 和 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$. K-T 条件如下:

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} - w \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} - v \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{即} \begin{cases} 4w - v - 2 = 0, \\ 2w - 2v - 2 = 0, \end{cases}$$

解得 $w = \frac{1}{3}, v = -\frac{2}{3}, w \geq 0$, 因此 $\bar{x} = (2, 1)^T$ 是 K-T 点.

3. 考虑下列非线性规划问题

$$\min 4x_1 - 3x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } 4 - x_1 - x_2 \geq 0,$$

$$x_2 + 7 \geq 0,$$

$$-(x_1 - 3)^2 + x_2 + 1 \geq 0.$$

求满足 K-T 必要条件的点.

解 目标函数 $f(x) = 4x_1 - 3x_2$, 约束函数 $g_1(x) = 4 - x_1 - x_2, g_2(x) = x_2 + 7$ 和 $g_3(x) = -(x_1 - 3)^2 + x_2 + 1$ 的梯度分别是

$$\nabla f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g_1(x) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g_2(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g_3(x) = \begin{bmatrix} -2(x_1 - 3) \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

最优解的一阶必要条件如下:

$$\begin{cases} \nabla f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^3 w_i \nabla g_i(x) = \mathbf{0}, \\ w_i g_i(x) = 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \\ w_1, w_2, w_3 \geq 0, \\ g_i(x) \geq 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} w_1 + 2w_3(x_1 - 3) + 4 = 0, \\ w_1 - w_2 - w_3 - 3 = 0, \\ w_1(4 - x_1 - x_2) = 0, \\ w_2(x_2 + 7) = 0, \\ w_3[-(x_1 - 3)^2 + x_2 + 1] = 0, \\ w_1, w_2, w_3 \geq 0, \\ 4 - x_1 - x_2 \geq 0, \\ x_2 + 7 \geq 0, \\ -(x_1 - 3)^2 + x_2 + 1 \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

求解上述 K-T 条件, 得到非线性规划的 K-T 点 $x_1 = 1, x_2 = 3$, 相应的乘子 $(w_1, w_2, w_3) = (\frac{16}{3}, 0, \frac{7}{3})$.

4. 给定非线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \left(x_1 - \frac{9}{4}\right)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1^2 + x_2 \geq 0, \\ & x_1 + x_2 \leq 6, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

判别下列各点是否为最优解:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{9}{4} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{9}{4} \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

解 将非线性规划写作

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \left(x_1 - \frac{9}{4}\right)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1^2 + x_2 \geq 0, \\ & -x_1 - x_2 + 6 \geq 0, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

由于给定的非线性规划是凸规划, 因此只需检验上述各点是否为 K-T 点.

检验点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$: $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 是可行点, 只有第 1 个约束是起作用约束, K-T 条件如下:

$$\begin{cases} 2\left(x_1 - \frac{9}{4}\right) + 2w_1x_1 = 0, \\ 2(x_2 - 2) - w_1 = 0, \\ w_1 \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

经检验, $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 是最优解, 最优值等于 $\frac{5}{8}$, K-T 乘子 $w_1 = \frac{1}{2}$.

检验点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$: $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 不是可行解.

检验点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$: $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 是可行解, 起作用约束只有 $x_1 \geq 0$, K-T 条件如下:

$$\begin{cases} 2\left(x_1 - \frac{9}{4}\right) - w_3 = 0, & (1) \\ 2(x_2 - 2) = 0, & (2) \\ w_3 \geq 0. & (3) \end{cases}$$

由方程(1)得 $w_3 = -\frac{9}{2}$, 不满足方程(3), 因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 不是 K-T 点.

5. 用 K-T 条件求解下列问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1^2 - x_2 - 3x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 - x_2 - x_3 \geq 0, \\ & x_1^2 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解 记作 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 - x_2 - 3x_3$, $g_1(\mathbf{x}) = -x_1 - x_2 - x_3$, $h(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + 2x_2 - x_3$. 目标函数和约束函数的梯度分别为

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 \\ -1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g_1(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla h(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

最优解的一阶必要条件如下:

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 + w - 2vx_1 = 0, \\ -1 + w - 2v = 0, \\ -3 + w + v = 0, \\ w(-x_1 - x_2 - x_3) = 0, \\ w \geq 0, \\ -x_1 - x_2 - x_3 \geq 0, \\ x_1^2 + 2x_2 - x_3 = 0. \end{cases}$$

解得 K-T 点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \left(-\frac{7}{2}, -\frac{35}{12}, \frac{77}{12}\right)$, $w = \frac{7}{3}$, $v = \frac{2}{3}$, Lagrange 函数为

$$L(\mathbf{x}, w, v) = x_1^2 - x_2 - 3x_3 - w(-x_1 - x_2 - x_3) - v(x_1^2 + 2x_2 - x_3),$$

Hesse 矩阵为

$$\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}^2 L(\mathbf{x}, w, v) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

在点 \bar{x} , 两个约束均是起作用约束, 梯度

$$\nabla g(\bar{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla h(\bar{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -7 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

解方程组

$$\begin{cases} \nabla g(\bar{x})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \\ \nabla h(\bar{x})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \end{cases} \quad \text{即} \begin{cases} -d_1 - d_2 - d_3 = 0, \\ -7d_1 + 2d_2 - d_3 = 0. \end{cases}$$

得解 $\mathbf{d} = (d_1, 2d_1, -3d_1)^T$. 由于 $\mathbf{d}^T \nabla_x^2 L(\bar{x}, w, v) \mathbf{d} = \frac{2}{3} d_1^2 > 0$, 因此最优解 $\bar{x} = \left(-\frac{7}{2}, -\frac{35}{12}, \frac{77}{12}\right)$,

最优值 $f(\bar{x}) = -\frac{49}{12}$.

6. 求解下列问题

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 14x_1 - x_1^2 + 6x_2 - x_2^2 + 7 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 \leq 2, \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 3. \end{aligned}$$

解 将非线性规划写作

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -14x_1 + x_1^2 - 6x_2 + x_2^2 - 7 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 - x_2 + 2 \geq 0, \\ & -x_1 - 2x_2 + 3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

目标函数和约束函数的梯度分别为

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 - 14 \\ 2x_2 - 6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g_1(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{和} \quad \nabla g_2(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

最优解的一阶必要条件为

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 - 14 + w_1 + w_2 = 0, \\ 2x_2 - 6 + w_1 + 2w_2 = 0, \\ w_1(-x_1 - x_2 + 2) = 0, \\ w_2(-x_1 - 2x_2 + 3) = 0, \\ w_1, w_2 \geq 0, \\ -x_1 - x_2 + 2 \geq 0, \\ -x_1 - 2x_2 + 3 \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

解得 K-T 点 $\bar{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, 乘子 $w_1 = 8, w_2 = 0$. 由于是凸规划, 因此 $\bar{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$ 是最优解, 最优

值 $f_{\max} = 33$.

7. 求原点 $\mathbf{x}^{(0)} = (0, 0)^T$ 到凸集

$$S = \{\mathbf{x} \mid x_1 + x_2 \geq 4, 2x_1 + x_2 \geq 5\}$$

的最小距离.

解 求最小距离可表达成下列凸规划:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1^2 + x_2^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 - 4 \geq 0, \\ & 2x_1 + x_2 - 5 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

K-T 条件如下:

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 - w_1 - 2w_2 = 0, \\ 2x_2 - w_1 - w_2 = 0, \\ w_1(x_1 + x_2 - 4) = 0, \\ w_2(2x_1 + x_2 - 5) = 0, \\ w_1, w_2 \geq 0, \\ x_1 + x_2 - 4 \geq 0, \\ 2x_1 + x_2 - 5 \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

解得 K-T 点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 最小距离 $d = 2\sqrt{2}$.

8. 考虑下列非线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1^2 - (x_2 - 4)^2 + 16 \geq 0, \\ & (x_1 - 2)^2 + (x_2 - 3)^2 - 13 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

判别下列各点是否为局部最优解:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16}{5} \\ \frac{32}{5} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 + \sqrt{13} \end{bmatrix}.$$

解 目标函数 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_2$ 及约束函数 $g(\mathbf{x}) = -x_1^2 - (x_2 - 4)^2 + 16$, $h(\mathbf{x}) = (x_1 - 2)^2 + (x_2 - 3)^2 - 13$ 的梯度分别为

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -2x_1 \\ -2(x_2 - 4) \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla h(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2(x_1 - 2) \\ 2(x_2 - 3) \end{bmatrix}.$$

Lagrange 函数 $L(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{w}, v) = x_2 - w[-x_1^2 - (x_2 - 4)^2 + 16] - v[(x_1 - 2)^2 + (x_2 - 3)^2 - 13]$,

$$\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}^2 L(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{w}, v) = \begin{bmatrix} 2(w - v) & 0 \\ 0 & 2(w - v) \end{bmatrix}.$$

检验 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$: 两个约束均为起作用约束.

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla h(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix},$$

K-T 条件为

$$\begin{cases} 4v = 0, \\ 1 - 8w + 6v = 0, \\ w \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

解得 $w = \frac{1}{8}, v = 0$. 在 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 满足一阶必要条件.

解方程组

$$\begin{cases} \nabla g(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \\ \nabla h(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \end{cases} \quad \text{其中 } \mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{即 } \begin{cases} 8d_2 = 0, \\ -4d_1 - 6d_2 = 0, \end{cases}$$

得到 $\mathbf{d} = \mathbf{0}$. 方向集 $G = \{\mathbf{d} \mid \mathbf{d} \neq \mathbf{0}, \nabla g(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \nabla h(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0\} = \emptyset$, 因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 是局部最优解.

检验 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \left(\frac{16}{5}, \frac{32}{5}\right)^T$: 两个约束均是起作用约束.

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{32}{5} \\ -\frac{24}{5} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla h(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{12}{5} \\ \frac{34}{5} \end{bmatrix},$$

K-T 条件为

$$\begin{cases} \frac{32}{5}w - \frac{12}{5}v = 0, \\ 1 + \frac{24}{5}w - \frac{34}{5}v = 0, \\ w \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

解得 $w = \frac{3}{40}, v = \frac{1}{5}$, $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 是 K-T 点.

求方向集 G , 为此解下列方程组:

$$\begin{cases} \nabla g(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \\ \nabla h(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \end{cases} \quad \text{即 } \begin{cases} -\frac{32}{5}d_1 - \frac{24}{5}d_2 = 0, \\ \frac{12}{5}d_1 + \frac{34}{5}d_2 = 0, \end{cases}$$

得到 $\mathbf{d} = \mathbf{0}$, $G = \{\mathbf{d} \mid \mathbf{d} \neq \mathbf{0}, \nabla g(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \nabla h(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0\} = \emptyset$, 因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \left(\frac{16}{5}, \frac{32}{5}\right)^T$ 是最优解.

检验 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = (2, 3 + \sqrt{13})^T$; $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 是可行点, 等式约束是起作用约束, $\nabla h(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2\sqrt{13} \end{bmatrix}$, K-T 条件为

$$1 - 2\sqrt{13}v = 0, \quad v = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{26}.$$

求方向集 G :

$$G = \{\mathbf{d} \mid \mathbf{d} \neq \mathbf{0}, \nabla h(\mathbf{x}^{(3)})^T \mathbf{d} = 0\} = \{\mathbf{d} \mid \mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, d_1 \neq 0\}.$$

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$, $g(\mathbf{x}) \geq 0$ 是不起作用约束, 因此乘子 $w=0$, Lagrange 函数的 Hesse 矩阵为

$$\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}^2 L(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}, w, v) = \begin{bmatrix} -2v & 0 \\ 0 & -2v \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\mathbf{d}^T \nabla_{\mathbf{x}}^2 L(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}}) \mathbf{d} = (d_1, 0) \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{13}} d_1^2 < 0.$$

因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = (2, 3 + \sqrt{13})^T$ 不满足二阶必要条件, 不是最优解.

9. 考虑下列非线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{2} [(x_1 - 1)^2 + x_2^2] \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + \beta x_2^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

讨论 β 取何值时 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (0, 0)^T$ 是局部最优解?

解 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2} [(x_1 - 1)^2 + x_2^2]$, $h(\mathbf{x}) = -x_1 + \beta x_2^2$, 则

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 - 1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla h(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2\beta x_2 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$L(\mathbf{x}, v) = \frac{1}{2} [(x_1 - 1)^2 + x_2^2] - v(-x_1 + \beta x_2^2),$$

$$\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}^2 L(\mathbf{x}, v) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 - 2\beta v \end{bmatrix}.$$

K-T 条件为

$$\begin{cases} x_1 - 1 + v = 0, \\ x_2 - 2\beta v x_2 = 0. \end{cases}$$

代入 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (0, 0)^T$, 得到 $v=1$. 在点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (0, 0)^T$ 处

$$\nabla_{\bar{x}}^2 L(\bar{x}, v) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 - 2\beta \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla h(\bar{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

方向集 $\bar{G} = \{d \mid \nabla h(\bar{x})^T d = 0\} = \{(0, d_2)^T \mid d_2 \in \mathbb{R}\}$. 令

$$(0, d_2) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 - 2\beta \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix} = (1 - 2\beta)d_2^2 > 0,$$

得到 $\beta < \frac{1}{2}$. 当 $\beta < \frac{1}{2}$ 时, \bar{x} 是最优解. 当 $\beta = \frac{1}{2}$ 时, 将约束问题化为无约束问题, 即

$$\min \frac{1}{2}(x_1^2 + 1).$$

显然, 极小点是 $x_1 = 0$, 因此 $\bar{x} = (0, 0)^T$ 是极小点. 综上, 当 $\beta \leq \frac{1}{2}$ 时 $\bar{x} = (0, 0)^T$ 是局部最优解.

10. 给定非线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}, \\ & \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{x} \leq \gamma^2, \end{aligned}$$

其中 \mathbf{A} 为 $m \times n$ 矩阵 ($m < n$), \mathbf{A} 的秩为 m , $\mathbf{c} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 且 $\mathbf{c} \neq \mathbf{0}$, γ 是一个正数. 试求问题的最优解及目标函数最优值.

解 由于目标函数是线性函数, 可行域是闭凸集, 必存在最优解, 且最优值 f_{\min} 可在边界上达到, 因此可通过求解下列非线性规划求得最优解.

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \mathbf{c}^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}, \\ & -\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{x} + \gamma^2 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

K-T 条件如下:

$$\begin{cases} \mathbf{c} - \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{v} + 2v_{m+1} \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}, \\ \mathbf{A}\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}, \\ -\mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{x} + \gamma^2 = 0. \end{cases}$$

其中 $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m)^T$ 和 v_{m+1} 是 K-T 乘子. 由于 \mathbf{A} 行满秩. 因此 $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^T$ 可逆. 解上述非线性方程组, 结果如下:

$$\text{乘子:} \quad \mathbf{v} = (\mathbf{A}\mathbf{A}^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}\mathbf{c}, \quad v_{m+1} = -\frac{f_{\min}}{2\gamma^2};$$

$$\text{最优值:} \quad f_{\min} = -\gamma \sqrt{\mathbf{c}^T (\mathbf{c} - \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{v})};$$

$$\text{最优解:} \quad \mathbf{x} = \frac{\gamma^2}{f_{\min}} (\mathbf{c} - \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{v}) \quad (f_{\min} \neq 0).$$

当 $\mathbf{c} = \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{v}$ 时, 最优解不惟一, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 0$.

11. 给定非线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x}, \quad \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{x} \leq 1, \end{aligned}$$

其中 $\mathbf{b} \neq \mathbf{0}$. 证明向量 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{b} / \|\mathbf{b}\|$ 满足最优性的充分条件.

证明 将非线性规划写作:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & -\mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x}, \quad \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 1 - \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{x} \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

K-T 条件如下:

$$\begin{cases} -\mathbf{b} + \omega \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}, \\ \omega(1 - \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{x}) = 0, \\ \omega \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

解得 K-T 点 $\mathbf{x} = \frac{\mathbf{b}}{\|\mathbf{b}\|}$. 由于上述非线性规划是凸规划, 因此 K-T 条件是最优解的充分条件.

12. 给定原问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (x_1 - 3)^2 + (x_2 - 5)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1^2 + x_2 \geq 0, \\ & x_1 \geq 1, \\ & x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 10, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

写出上述原问题的对偶问题. 将原问题中第 3 个约束条件和变量的非负限制记作

$$\mathbf{x} \in D = \{\mathbf{x} \mid x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 10, \quad x_1, x_2 \geq 0\}.$$

解 Lagrange 对偶函数

$$\theta(w_1, w_2) = \inf\{(x_1 - 3)^2 + (x_2 - 5)^2 - w_1(-x_1^2 + x_2) - w_2(x_1 - 1) \mid \mathbf{x} \in D\}.$$

对偶问题为

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & \theta(w_1, w_2) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & w_1, w_2 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

13. 考虑下列原问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 + 1)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -x_1 + x_2 - 1 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

- (1) 分别用图解法和最优性条件求解原问题.
- (2) 写出对偶问题.
- (3) 求解对偶问题.
- (4) 用对偶理论说明对偶规划的最优值是否等于原问题的最优值.
- (5) 用有关定理说明原问题的 K-T 乘子与对偶问题的最优解之间的关系.

解 (1) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 + 1)^2$, $g(\mathbf{x}) = -x_1 + x_2 - 1$, 则

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2(x_1 - 1) \\ 2(x_2 + 1) \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

最优性条件如下:

$$\begin{cases} 2(x_1 - 1) + w = 0, \\ 2(x_2 + 1) - w = 0, \\ w(-x_1 + x_2 - 1) = 0, \\ w \geq 0, \\ -x_1 + x_2 - 1 \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

解得最优解 $x_1 = -\frac{1}{2}$, $x_2 = \frac{1}{2}$, $w = 3$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = \frac{9}{2}$.

(2) Lagrange 函数

$$L(w) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 + 1)^2 - w(-x_1 + x_2 - 1),$$

对偶问题的目标函数为

$$\begin{aligned} \theta(w) &= \inf\{(x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 + 1)^2 - w(-x_1 + x_2 - 1) \mid \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^2\}, \\ &= \inf\{x_1^2 - 2x_1 + wx_1\} + \inf\{x_2^2 + 2x_2 - wx_2\} + w + 2. \end{aligned}$$

当 $w \geq 0$ 时, $\inf\{x_1^2 - 2x_1 + wx_1\} = -\frac{1}{4}(w^2 - 4w + 4)$, $\inf\{x_2^2 + 2x_2 - wx_2\} = -\frac{1}{4}(w^2 - 4w + 4)$, 对偶问题的目标函数 $\theta(w) = -\frac{1}{2}w^2 + 3w$. 对偶问题如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & -\frac{1}{2}w^2 + 3w \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & w \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

(3) 对偶问题的最优性条件为

$$\begin{cases} -w + 3 + w_1 = 0, \\ w_1 w = 0, \\ w_1 \geq 0, \\ w \geq 0. \end{cases}$$

对偶问题的最优解 $w = 3$, 乘子 $w_1 = 0$, 最优值 $\theta_{\max} = \frac{9}{2}$.

(4) 由于原问题是凸规划, 因此对偶问题与原问题的最优值相等.

(5) 对于凸规划, 在适当的约束规格下, 原问题的 K-T 乘子是对偶问题的最优解.

算法题解

1. 定义算法映射如下:

$$A(x) = \begin{cases} \left[\frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{4}x, 1 + \frac{1}{2}x \right], & x \geq 2, \\ \frac{1}{2}(x+1), & x < 2. \end{cases}$$

证明 A 在 $x=2$ 处不是闭的.

证明 问题的证明只需举一反例.

令 $x^{(k)} = 2 - \frac{1}{k}$, 令正整数 $k \rightarrow +\infty$, 则 $\bar{x} = \lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} x^{(k)} = 2$, $A(\bar{x}) = 2$. 相应地, 算法产生序列 $\{y^{(k)}\}$, 其中

$$y^{(k)} = \frac{1}{2} \left[\left(2 - \frac{1}{k} \right) + 1 \right] = \frac{3}{2} - \frac{1}{2k}, \quad \text{则 } \bar{y} = \lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} y^{(k)} = \frac{3}{2} \notin A(\bar{x}).$$

因此 $A(x)$ 在 $x=2$ 处不是闭的.

2. 在集合 $X=[0, 1]$ 上定义算法映射

$$A(x) = \begin{cases} [0, x), & 0 < x \leq 1, \\ 0, & x = 0. \end{cases}$$

讨论在以下各点处 A 是否为闭的:

$$x^{(1)} = 0, \quad x^{(2)} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

答案 算法映射 A 在 $x^{(1)}=0$ 处是闭的, 在 $x^{(2)}=\frac{1}{2}$ 处不是闭的.

3. 求以下各序列的收敛级:

$$(1) \gamma_k = \frac{1}{k}; \quad (2) \gamma_k = \left(\frac{1}{k} \right)^k.$$

答案 序列 $\left\{ \frac{1}{k} \right\}$ 为 1 级收敛; 序列 $\left\{ \left(\frac{1}{k} \right)^k \right\}$ 为超线性收敛.

一维搜索题解

1. 分别用 0.618 法和 Fibonacci 法求解下列问题:

$$\min e^{-x} + x^2.$$

要求最终区间长度 $L \leq 0.2$, 取初始区间为 $[0, 1]$.

解 (1) 用 0.618 法求解.

第 1 次迭代: 初始区间记作 $[a_1, b_1] = [0, 1]$, 目标函数记作 $f(x) = e^{-x} + x^2$. 计算试探点 λ_1, μ_1 及在试探点处目标函数值:

$$\lambda_1 = a_1 + 0.382(b_1 - a_1) = 0.382, \quad f(\lambda_1) = e^{-0.382} + 0.382^2 = 0.828,$$

$$\mu_1 = a_1 + 0.618(b_1 - a_1) = 0.618, \quad f(\mu_1) = e^{-0.618} + 0.618^2 = 0.921.$$

$f(\lambda_1) < f(\mu_1)$, 因此令 $a_2 = a_1 = 0, b_2 = \mu_1 = 0.618, b_2 - a_2 = 0.618 > 0.2$.

第 2 次迭代:

$$\lambda_2 = a_2 + 0.382(b_2 - a_2) = 0.236, \quad f(\lambda_2) = e^{-0.236} + 0.236^2 = 0.845,$$

$$\mu_2 = \lambda_1 = 0.382, \quad f(\mu_2) = f(\lambda_1) = 0.828.$$

$f(\lambda_2) > f(\mu_2)$, 因此令 $a_3 = \lambda_2 = 0.236, b_3 = b_2 = 0.618, b_3 - a_3 = 0.382 > 0.2$.

第 3 次迭代:

$$\lambda_3 = \mu_2 = 0.382, \quad f(\lambda_3) = f(\mu_2) = 0.828,$$

$$\mu_3 = a_3 + 0.618(b_3 - a_3) = 0.472, \quad f(\mu_3) = e^{-0.472} + 0.472^2 = 0.847.$$

$f(\lambda_3) < f(\mu_3)$, 因此令 $a_4 = a_3 = 0.236, b_4 = \mu_3 = 0.472, b_4 - a_4 = 0.236 > 0.2$.

第 4 次迭代:

$$\lambda_4 = a_4 + 0.382(b_4 - a_4) = 0.326, \quad f(\lambda_4) = e^{-0.326} + 0.326^2 = 0.828,$$

$$\mu_4 = \lambda_3 = 0.382, \quad f(\mu_4) = f(\lambda_3) = 0.828.$$

令 $a_5 = a_4 = 0.236, b_5 = \mu_4 = 0.382, b_5 - a_5 = 0.146 < 0.2$.

最优解 $\bar{x} \in [0.236, 0.382]$.

(2) 用 Fibonacci 法求解.

先求计算函数值次数 $n, F_n \geq (b_1 - a_1)/L = 5$, 取 $n = 5$.

第 1 次迭代:

$$\lambda_1 = a_1 + \frac{F_3}{F_5}(b_1 - a_1) = 0.375, \quad f(\lambda_1) = e^{-0.375} + 0.375^2 = 0.828,$$

$$\mu_1 = a_1 + \frac{F_4}{F_5}(b_1 - a_1) = 0.625, \quad f(\mu_1) = e^{-0.625} + 0.625^2 = 0.926.$$

$f(\lambda_1) < f(\mu_1)$, 因此令 $a_2 = a_1 = 0, b_2 = \mu_1 = 0.625$.

第 2 次迭代:

$$\lambda_2 = a_2 + \frac{F_2}{F_4}(b_2 - a_2) = 0.25, \quad f(\lambda_2) = e^{-0.25} + 0.25^2 = 0.842,$$

$$\mu_2 = \lambda_1 = 0.375, \quad f(\mu_2) = f(\lambda_1) = 0.828.$$

$f(\lambda_2) > f(\mu_2)$, 因此令 $a_3 = \lambda_2 = 0.25, b_3 = b_2 = 0.625$.

第 3 次迭代:

$$\lambda_3 = \mu_2 = 0.375, \quad f(\lambda_3) = f(\mu_2) = 0.828,$$

$$\mu_3 = a_3 + \frac{F_2}{F_3}(b_3 - a_3) = 0.5, \quad f(\mu_3) = e^{-0.5} + 0.5^2 = 0.857.$$

$f(\lambda_3) < f(\mu_3)$, 因此令 $a_4 = a_3 = 0.25, b_4 = \mu_3 = 0.5$.

第 4 次迭代必有 $\lambda_4 = \mu_4 = \frac{1}{2}(a_4 + b_4) = 0.375$, 取分辨常数 $\delta = 0.01$, 令 $\lambda_5 = \lambda_4 = 0.375$, $\mu_5 = 0.375 + 0.01 = 0.385$. $f(\lambda_5) = 0.828, f(\mu_5) = e^{-0.385} + 0.385^2 = 0.829$, 故令 $a_5 = a_4 = 0.25, b_5 = \mu_5 = 0.385$.

最优解 $\bar{x} \in [0.25, 0.385]$.

2. 考虑下列问题:

$$\min 3x^4 - 4x^3 - 12x^2.$$

(1) 用牛顿法迭代 3 次, 取初点 $x^{(0)} = -1.2$;

(2) 用割线法迭代 3 次, 取初点 $x^{(1)} = -1.2, x^{(2)} = -0.8$;

(3) 用抛物线法迭代 3 次, 取初点 $x^{(1)} = -1.2, x^{(2)} = -1.1, x^{(3)} = -0.8$.

解 目标函数记作 $f(x) = 3x^4 - 4x^3 - 12x^2$, 则导函数

$$f'(x) = 12x^3 - 12x^2 - 24x, \quad f''(x) = 36x^2 - 24x - 24.$$

(1) 用牛顿法求解

迭代公式:

$$x^{(k+1)} = x^{(k)} - \frac{f'(x^{(k)})}{f''(x^{(k)})}.$$

在点 $x^{(0)} = -1.2, f'(x^{(0)}) = -9.216, f''(x^{(0)}) = 56.64$, 代入公式, 得到后继点 $x^{(1)} = -1.037$.

在点 $x^{(1)} = -1.037$, $f'(x^{(1)}) = -1.398$, $f''(x^{(1)}) = 39.601$, 代入公式, 得到后继点 $x^{(2)} = -1.002$.

在点 $x^{(2)} = -1.002$, $f'(x^{(2)}) = -0.072$, $f''(x^{(2)}) = 36.192$, 代入公式, 得到 $x^{(3)} = -1.000$. 这时 $f(x^{(3)}) = -5$.

实际上, $\bar{x} = -1$ 是精确的局部极小点.

(2) 用割线法求解

迭代公式:

$$x^{(k+1)} = x^{(k)} - \frac{x^{(k)} - x^{(k-1)}}{f'(x^{(k)}) - f'(x^{(k-1)})} f'(x^{(k)}).$$

第1次迭代: 由 $x^{(1)} = -1.2$, $x^{(2)} = -0.8$ 求后继点 $x^{(3)}$. 易知 $f'(-1.2) = -9.216$, $f'(-0.8) = 5.376$. 代入迭代公式, 得到 $x^{(3)} = -0.947$.

第2次迭代: 由 $x^{(2)} = -0.8$, $x^{(3)} = -0.947$ 求后继点 $x^{(4)}$. 在点 $x^{(3)}$, $f'(x^{(3)}) = 1.775$, 代入迭代公式, 得到 $x^{(4)} = -1.019$.

第3次迭代: 由 $x^{(3)} = -0.947$, $x^{(4)} = -1.019$ 求后继点 $x^{(5)}$. 易知 $f'(x^{(3)}) = 1.775$, $f'(x^{(4)}) = -0.701$, 代入公式, 得到 $x^{(5)} = -0.999$.

(3) 用抛物线法求解

迭代公式为

$$\begin{aligned} B_1 &= (x^{(2)^2} - x^{(3)^2})f(x^{(1)}), & B_2 &= (x^{(3)^2} - x^{(1)^2})f(x^{(2)}), \\ B_3 &= (x^{(1)^2} - x^{(2)^2})f(x^{(3)}), & C_1 &= (x^{(2)} - x^{(3)})f(x^{(1)}), \\ C_2 &= (x^{(3)} - x^{(1)})f(x^{(2)}), & C_3 &= (x^{(1)} - x^{(2)})f(x^{(3)}), \\ \bar{x} &= \frac{B_1 + B_2 + B_3}{2(C_1 + C_2 + C_3)}. \end{aligned}$$

第1次迭代: 记 $x^{(1)} = -1.2$, $x^{(2)} = -1.1$, $x^{(3)} = -0.8$, 各点函数值分别为 $f(-1.2) = -4.147$, $f(-1.1) = -4.804$, $f(-0.8) = -4.403$. 将已知数据代入迭代公式, 得到 $\bar{x} = -0.985$, 在点 \bar{x} 处, 目标函数值 $f(\bar{x}) = -4.996$.

第2次迭代: 记 $x^{(1)} = -1.1$, $x^{(2)} = -0.985$, $x^{(3)} = -0.8$, 各点函数值分别为 $f(-1.1) = -4.804$, $f(-0.985) = -4.996$, $f(-0.8) = -4.403$, 代入迭代公式, 得到 $\bar{x} = -0.990$. 在点 \bar{x} 处, 目标函数值 $f(\bar{x}) = -4.998$.

第3次迭代: 记 $x^{(1)} = -1.1$, $x^{(2)} = -0.990$, $x^{(3)} = -0.985$, 各点函数值分别为 $f(-1.1) = -4.804$, $f(-0.990) = -4.998$, $f(-0.985) = -4.996$, 代入迭代公式, 得到 $\bar{x} = -1.008$. 对应的目标函数值 $f(\bar{x}) = -4.999$. $\bar{x} = -1.008$ 是经过3次迭代得到的比较好的近似解.

需要说明, 以上3种方法给出的结果, 均为局部极小点或其近似解, 不可作为全局极小点的近似解. 易知, 全局极小点 $x^* = 2$.

3. 用三次插值法求解

$$\min x^4 + 2x + 4.$$

解 令 $f(x) = x^4 + 2x + 4$, 则 $f'(x) = 4x^3 + 2$. 取两点 $x_1 < x_2$, 使得 $f'(x_1) < 0, f'(x_2) > 0$, 然后利用下式计算近似解 \bar{x} :

$$\bar{x} = x_1 + (x_2 - x_1) \left[1 - \frac{f'(x_2) + w + z}{f'(x_2) - f'(x_1) + 2w} \right],$$

其中 z 和 w 如下:

$$s = \frac{3[f(x_2) - f(x_1)]}{x_2 - x_1}, \quad z = s - f'(x_1) - f'(x_2),$$

$$w^2 = z^2 - f'(x_1)f'(x_2) \quad (w > 0).$$

第 1 次迭代: 取 $x_1 = -1, x_2 = 0$, 则 $f(x_1) = 3, f(x_2) = 4, f'(x_1) = -2 < 0, f'(x_2) = 2 > 0$. 代入迭代公式, 计算得到: $s = 3, z = 3, w^2 = 13, w = \sqrt{13}$. 近似解

$$\bar{x} = -\frac{5 + \sqrt{13}}{4 + 2\sqrt{13}} \approx -0.768.$$

第 2 次迭代: 由于 $f'(-0.768) = 0.188 > 0$, 令 $x_1 = -1, x_2 = -0.768$, 经计算得到: $f(x_1) = 3, f(x_2) = 2.812, f'(x_1) = -2, f'(x_2) = 0.188, s = -2.431, z = -0.619, w^2 = 0.759, w = \sqrt{0.759}$. 代入迭代公式, 得到新的近似解:

$$\bar{x} = -1 + 0.232 \left[1 + \frac{0.431 - \sqrt{0.759}}{2.188 + 2\sqrt{0.759}} \right] \approx -0.794.$$

经两次迭代得到近似解 $\bar{x} = -0.794$. 易知精确解 $x^* = -\sqrt[3]{0.5} \approx -0.794$.

4. 设函数 $f(x)$ 在 $x^{(1)}$ 与 $x^{(2)}$ 之间存在极小点, 又知

$$f_1 = f(x^{(1)}), \quad f_2 = f(x^{(2)}), \quad f'_1 = f'(x^{(1)}).$$

作二次插值多项式 $\varphi(x)$, 使

$$\varphi(x^{(1)}) = f_1, \quad \varphi(x^{(2)}) = f_2, \quad \varphi'(x^{(1)}) = f'_1.$$

求 $\varphi(x)$ 的极小点.

解 设 $\varphi(x) = a + bx + cx^2$, 则 $\varphi'(x) = b + 2cx$. 根据假设, 得到以 a, b, c 为未知量的线性方程组

$$\begin{cases} a + bx^{(1)} + cx^{(1)2} = f_1, & (1) \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} a + bx^{(2)} + cx^{(2)2} = f_2, & (2) \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{cases} b + 2cx^{(1)} = f'_1. & (3) \end{cases}$$

由方程(1)和方程(2)得到

$$(x^{(2)} - x^{(1)})b + (x^{(2)2} - x^{(1)2})c = f_2 - f_1,$$

即

$$b + (x^{(2)} + x^{(1)})c = \frac{f_2 - f_1}{x^{(2)} - x^{(1)}}. \quad (4)$$

由方程(3)和方程(4)解得

$$c = \frac{f_2 - f_1 - (x^{(2)} - x^{(1)})f_1'}{(x^{(2)} - x^{(1)})^2}, \quad b = \frac{-2x^{(1)}(f_2 - f_1) + (x^{(2)^2} - x^{(1)^2})f_1'}{(x^{(2)} - x^{(1)})^2},$$

故得 $\varphi(x)$ 的极小点

$$\bar{x} = -\frac{b}{2c} = \frac{2x^{(1)}(f_2 - f_1) - (x^{(2)^2} - x^{(1)^2})f_1'}{2[f_2 - f_1 - (x^{(2)} - x^{(1)})f_1']}.$$

使用导数的最优化方法题解

1. 给定函数

$$f(\mathbf{x}) = 100(x_2 - x_1^2)^2 + (1 - x_1)^2.$$

求在以下各点处的最速下降方向:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

解 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} = -400x_1(x_2 - x_1^2) - 2(1 - x_1)$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2} = 200(x_2 - x_1^2)$.

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 最速下降方向 $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$; 在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 是驻点;

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 最速下降方向 $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} -751 \\ 250 \end{bmatrix}$.

2. 给定函数

$$f(\mathbf{x}) = (6 + x_1 + x_2)^2 + (2 - 3x_1 - 3x_2 - x_1x_2)^2.$$

求在点

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

处的牛顿方向和最速下降方向.

解 $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} = 2(10x_1 + 8x_2 + 6x_1x_2 + 3x_2^2 + x_1x_2^2)$, $\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2} = 2(8x_1 + 10x_2 + 3x_1^2 + 6x_1x_2 + x_1^2x_2)$,

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1^2} = 2(10 + 6x_2 + x_2^2), \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_2^2} = 2(10 + 6x_1 + x_1^2), \quad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_1 \partial x_2} = 2(8 + 6x_1 + 6x_2 + 2x_1x_2).$$

在点 $\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}$, 最速下降方向

$$\mathbf{d} = -\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 344 \\ -56 \end{bmatrix};$$

Hesse 矩阵及其逆分别为

$$\nabla^2 f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 164 & -56 \\ -56 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla^2 f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})^{-1} = -\frac{1}{2480} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 56 \\ 56 & 164 \end{bmatrix},$$

因此牛顿方向为

$$\mathbf{d} = -\nabla^2 f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})^{-1} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 22 \\ 31 \\ -\frac{126}{31} \end{bmatrix}.$$

3. 用最速下降法求解下列问题:

$$\min x_1^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 4x_2^2 + x_1 - 3x_2.$$

取初点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 1)^T$, 迭代两次.

解 第 1 次迭代, 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发沿最速下降方向搜索.

设 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 - 2x_1x_2 + 4x_2^2 + x_1 - 3x_2$, 则

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 - 2x_2 + 1 \\ -2x_1 + 8x_2 - 3 \end{bmatrix},$$

故

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 - \lambda \\ 1 - 3\lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

取

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = (1 - \lambda)^2 - 2(1 - \lambda)(1 - 3\lambda) + 4(1 - 3\lambda)^2 + (1 - \lambda) - 3(1 - 3\lambda),$$

令

$$\varphi'(\lambda) = -2(1 - \lambda) + 2(1 - 3\lambda) + 6(1 - \lambda) - 24(1 - 3\lambda) - 1 + 9 = 0,$$

解得

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{5}{31}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 \\ 31 \\ 16 \\ 31 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 2 次迭代, 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 出发, 沿最速下降方向搜索.

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = -\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{51}{31} \\ \frac{17}{31} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{31}(26 - 51\lambda) \\ \frac{1}{31}(16 + 17\lambda) \end{bmatrix},$$

取

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi(\lambda) &= f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = \frac{1}{31^2}(26 - 51\lambda)^2 - \frac{2}{31^2}(26 - 51\lambda)(16 + 17\lambda) \\ &\quad + \frac{4}{31^2}(16 + 17\lambda)^2 + \frac{1}{31}(26 - 51\lambda) - \frac{3}{31}(16 + 17\lambda),\end{aligned}$$

令

$$\begin{aligned}\varphi'(\lambda) &= -\frac{2 \times 51}{31^2}(26 - 51\lambda) + \frac{2 \times 51}{31^2}(16 + 17\lambda) \\ &\quad - \frac{2 \times 17}{31^2}(26 - 51\lambda) + \frac{8 \times 17}{31^2}(16 + 17\lambda) - \frac{51}{31} - \frac{3 \times 17}{31} = 0,\end{aligned}$$

得到

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{5}{19}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 239 \\ 589 \\ 389 \\ 589 \end{bmatrix}.$$

4. 考虑函数

$$f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + 4x_2^2 - 4x_1 - 8x_2.$$

(1) 画出函数 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 的等值线, 并求出极小点.(2) 证明若从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0)^T$ 出发, 用最速下降法求极小点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$, 则不能经有限步迭代达到 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$.(3) 是否存在 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$, 使得从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 用最速下降法求 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 的极小点, 经有限步迭代即收敛?解 (1) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = (x_1 - 2)^2 + 4(x_2 - 1)^2 - 8$, 等值线方程为

$$\frac{(x_1 - 2)^2}{k + 8} + \frac{(x_2 - 1)^2}{\frac{k + 8}{4}} = 1 \quad (k > -8),$$

等值线是一族椭圆, 中心在点 $(2, 1)$, 长半轴等于 $\sqrt{k + 8}$, 短半轴等于 $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{k + 8}$. 极小点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (2, 1)^T$.

(2) 假设从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 经有限步迭代即达到点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$, 则存在一个迭代点 $\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_1 \\ \hat{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} \neq \bar{\mathbf{x}}$,使得 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \hat{\mathbf{x}} - \lambda \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$, 即

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_1 \\ \hat{x}_2 \end{bmatrix} - \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 2(\hat{x}_1 - 2) \\ 8(\hat{x}_2 - 1) \end{bmatrix}, \quad \lambda > 0.$$

经整理得方程组

$$\begin{cases} (1 - 2\lambda) \hat{x}_1 + 4\lambda - 2 = 0, \\ (1 - 8\lambda) \hat{x}_2 + 8\lambda - 1 = 0. \end{cases}$$

下面分 3 种情形讨论:

若 $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$, 则

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} \hat{x}_1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{梯度 } \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2(\hat{x}_1 - 2) \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \neq \mathbf{0}.$$

显然, $\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 与 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}$ 既不正交, 也不共线, 这是不可能的, 因此 $\lambda \neq \frac{1}{2}$.

若 $\lambda = \frac{1}{8}$, 则

$$\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ \hat{x}_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{梯度 } \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 8(\hat{x}_2 - 1) \end{bmatrix} \neq \mathbf{0}.$$

$\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 与 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}$ 仍然既不正交也不共线, 因此不可能, 即 $\lambda \neq \frac{1}{8}$.

若 $\lambda \neq \frac{1}{2}$ 且 $\lambda \neq \frac{1}{8}$, 则 $\hat{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \bar{\mathbf{x}}$, 矛盾.

综上所述, 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 用最速下降法, 经有限步迭代不可能达到极小点.

(3) 存在初点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$, 使得从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 用最速下降法, 经有限步迭代达到极小点. 例如, 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 经一次迭代达到极小点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

5. 设有函数

$$f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x} + c,$$

其中 \mathbf{A} 为对称正定矩阵. 又设 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} (\neq \bar{\mathbf{x}})$ 可表示为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \mu \mathbf{p},$$

其中 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 是 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 的极小点, \mathbf{p} 是 \mathbf{A} 的属于特征值 λ 的特征向量. 证明:

(1) $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \mu \lambda \mathbf{p}$.

(2) 如果从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿最速下降方向作精确的一维搜索, 则一步达到极小点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$.

证 (1) 先证第 1 个等式. 易知

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{A}(\bar{\mathbf{x}} + \mu \mathbf{p}) + \mathbf{b} = (\mathbf{A} \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{b}) + \mu \mathbf{A} \mathbf{p}.$$

由于 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 是 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 的极小点, 故 $\nabla f(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) = \mathbf{A} \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$, 而 $\mathbf{A} \mathbf{p} = \lambda \mathbf{p}$, 因此

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \mu \lambda \mathbf{p}.$$

(2) 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 用最速下降法搜索, 并考虑(1)中结论, 则有

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} - \beta \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \mu \mathbf{p} - \beta(\mu \lambda \mathbf{p}) = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + (1 - \beta \lambda) \mu \mathbf{p}.$$

由于 \mathbf{A} 是对称正定矩阵, 因此特征值 $\lambda \neq 0$. 令 $\beta = \frac{1}{\lambda}$, 则 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}}$.

6. 设有函数

$$f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x} + c,$$

其中 \mathbf{A} 为对称正定矩阵. 又设 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} (\neq \bar{\mathbf{x}})$ 可表示为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \mathbf{p}^{(i)},$$

其中 $m > 1$, 对所有 $i, \mu_i \neq 0, \mathbf{p}^{(i)}$ 是 \mathbf{A} 的属于不同特征值 λ_i 的特征向量, $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 是 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 的极小点. 证明从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发用最速下降法不可能一步迭代终止.

证 假设经一步迭代终止, 即

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} - \lambda \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \mathbf{p}^{(i)} - \lambda \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \bar{\mathbf{x}},$$

则必有

$$\sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \mathbf{p}^{(i)} - \lambda \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \mathbf{0}. \quad (1)$$

已知

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \mathbf{p}^{(i)},$$

上式两端左乘可逆矩阵 \mathbf{A} , 再加上向量 \mathbf{b} , 并考虑到 $\mathbf{A} \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$ 及 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{b}$, 得到

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \mathbf{A} \mathbf{p}^{(i)} = \sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \lambda_i \mathbf{p}^{(i)}. \quad (2)$$

将(2)式代入(1)式, 经整理有

$$\sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i (1 - \lambda \lambda_i) \mathbf{p}^{(i)} = \mathbf{0}.$$

由于 $\mathbf{p}^{(1)}, \mathbf{p}^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{p}^{(m)}$ 线性无关, 则

$$\mu_i (1 - \lambda \lambda_i) = 0, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m.$$

已知 $\mu_i \neq 0$, 因此

$$1 - \lambda \lambda_i = 0, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m.$$

由于 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_m (m > 1)$ 是互不相同正数, 同时满足上述 m 个条件的 λ 不存在, 因此用最速下降法搜索不可能经一步迭代终止.

7. 考虑下列问题:

$$\min f(\mathbf{x}) \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x} + c, \quad \mathbf{x} \in \mathbb{R}^n,$$

A 为对称正定矩阵. 设从点 $\mathbf{x}^{(k)}$ 出发, 用最速下降法求后继点 $\mathbf{x}^{(k+1)}$. 证明:

$$f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(k+1)}) = \frac{[\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})]^2}{2 \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})}.$$

证 最速下降法迭代公式为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(k+1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \lambda_k \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}). \quad (1)$$

式中 λ_k 是从 $\mathbf{x}^{(k)}$ 出发, 沿方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(k)} = -\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})$ 搜索的移动步长, 记

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \lambda \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})),$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi'(\lambda) &= \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \lambda \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}))^T (-\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})) \\ &= -[A(\mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \lambda \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})) + \mathbf{b}]^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) \\ &= -[\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) - \lambda A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})]^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}). \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 解得步长

$$\lambda_k = \frac{\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})}{\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})}. \quad (2)$$

两点目标函数值之差为:

$$f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(k+1)}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^{(k)T} A \mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^{(k+1)T} A \mathbf{x}^{(k+1)} + \mathbf{b}^T (\mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \mathbf{x}^{(k+1)}). \quad (3)$$

式中,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}^{(k+1)T} A \mathbf{x}^{(k+1)} &= (\mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \lambda_k \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}))^T A (\mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \lambda_k \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})) = \mathbf{x}^{(k)T} A \mathbf{x}^{(k)} \\ &\quad - 2\lambda_k \mathbf{x}^{(k)T} A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) + \lambda_k^2 \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}), \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{b}^T (\mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \mathbf{x}^{(k+1)}) &= (\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) - A \mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T (\lambda_k \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})) \\ &= \lambda_k \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) - \lambda_k \mathbf{x}^{(k)T} A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}). \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

将(4)式, (5)式代入(3)式, 并注意到(2)式, 则

$$\begin{aligned} f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(k+1)}) &= -\frac{1}{2} \lambda_k^2 \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) + \lambda_k \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \frac{[\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})]^2}{\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})} + \frac{[\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})]^2}{\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})} \\ &= \frac{[\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})]^2}{2 \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})^T A \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})}. \end{aligned}$$

8. 设 $f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2} \mathbf{x}^T A \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}^T \mathbf{x}$, A 是对称正定矩阵. 用最速下降法求 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 的极小点, 迭代公式如下:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(k+1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \frac{\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k}{\mathbf{g}_k^T A \mathbf{g}_k} \mathbf{g}_k, \quad (10.1)$$

其中 \mathbf{g}_k 是 $f(\mathbf{x})$ 在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(k)}$ 处的梯度. 令

$$E(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{2} (\mathbf{x} - \bar{\mathbf{x}})^T A (\mathbf{x} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) = f(\mathbf{x}) + \frac{1}{2} \bar{\mathbf{x}}^T A \bar{\mathbf{x}},$$

其中 \bar{x} 是 $f(x)$ 的极小点. 证明迭代算法(10.1)式满足

$$E(x^{(k+1)}) = \left[1 - \frac{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k)^2}{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k)(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_k)} \right] E(x^{(k)}).$$

(提示: 直接计算 $[E(x^{(k)}) - E(x^{(k+1)})]/E(x^{(k)})$, 并注意到 $\mathbf{A}(x^{(k)} - \bar{x}) = \mathbf{g}_k$.)

证

$$\begin{aligned} & 1 - \frac{E(x^{(k+1)})}{E(x^{(k)})} \\ &= \frac{E(x^{(k)}) - E(x^{(k+1)})}{E(x^{(k)})} \\ &= \frac{(x^{(k)} - \bar{x})^T \mathbf{A}(x^{(k)} - \bar{x}) - (x^{(k+1)} - \bar{x})^T \mathbf{A}(x^{(k+1)} - \bar{x})}{(x^{(k)} - \bar{x})^T \mathbf{A}(x^{(k)} - \bar{x})} \\ &= \frac{(x^{(k)} - \bar{x})^T \mathbf{A}(x^{(k)} - \bar{x}) - \left(x^{(k)} - \bar{x} - \frac{\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k}{\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k} \mathbf{g}_k\right)^T \mathbf{A} \left(x^{(k)} - \bar{x} - \frac{\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k}{\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k} \mathbf{g}_k\right)}{(x^{(k)} - \bar{x})^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{A}(x^{(k)} - \bar{x})} \\ &= \frac{2\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k \mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A}(x^{(k)} - \bar{x}) - \left(\frac{\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k}{\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k}\right)^2 \mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k}{\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_k} \\ &= \frac{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k)^2}{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k)(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_k)}. \end{aligned}$$

两边乘以 $E(x^{(k)})$, 经移项, 得到

$$E(x^{(k+1)}) = \left[1 - \frac{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k)^2}{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k)(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_k)} \right] E(x^{(k)}).$$

9. 设 $f(x) = \frac{1}{2} x^T \mathbf{A} x - b^T x$, \mathbf{A} 为对称正定矩阵, 任取初始点 $x^{(1)} \in \mathbb{R}^n$. 证明最速下降法(10.1)式产生的序列 $\{x^{(k)}\}$ 收敛于惟一的极小点 \bar{x} , 并且对每一个 k , 成立

$$E(x^{(k+1)}) \leq \left(\frac{M-m}{M+m} \right)^2 E(x^{(k)}), \quad (10.2)$$

其中 $E(x) = \frac{1}{2} (x - \bar{x})^T \mathbf{A} (x - \bar{x})$, M 和 m 分别是矩阵 \mathbf{A} 的最大和最小特征值.

(提示: 利用习题 8 的结果和 Kantorovich 不等式. 这个不等式是, 对任意的非零向量 x , 有

$$\frac{(x^T x)^2}{(x^T \mathbf{A} x)(x^T \mathbf{A}^{-1} x)} \geq \frac{4mM}{(m+M)^2}. \quad (10.3)$$

先证不等式(10.2), 再证收敛性.)

证 由 8 题所证, 有

$$E(x^{(k+1)}) = \left\{ 1 - \frac{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k)^2}{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k)(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_k)} \right\} E(x^{(k)}). \quad (1)$$

根据 Kantorovich 不等式, 有

$$\frac{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{g}_k)^2}{(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A} \mathbf{g}_k)(\mathbf{g}_k^T \mathbf{A}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_k)} \geq \frac{4Mm}{(m+M)^2}.$$

代入(1)式, 由于 $E(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) \geq 0$, 必有

$$E(\mathbf{x}^{(k+1)}) \leq \left[1 - \frac{4Mm}{(m+M)^2}\right] E(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}), \quad \text{即 } E(\mathbf{x}^{(k+1)}) \leq \left(\frac{M-m}{M+m}\right)^2 E(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}).$$

序列 $\{E(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})\}$ 是单调递减有下界的正数列, 必收敛于 $E(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) = 0$, 因此 $\|\mathbf{x}^{(k)} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}\| \rightarrow 0 (k \rightarrow +\infty)$. 由此可知, 迭代产生的序列 $\{\mathbf{x}^{(k)}\}$ 收敛于惟一极小点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$.

10. 证明向量 $(1, 0)^T$ 和 $(3, -2)^T$ 关于矩阵

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

共轭.

证 由于

$$(1, 0) \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = (2, 3) \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = 0,$$

因此 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$ 关于 $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$ 共轭.

11. 给定矩阵

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix},$$

关于 \mathbf{A}, \mathbf{B} 各求出一组共轭方向.

解 不惟一, 仅举一例.

如 $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$ 关于 \mathbf{A} 共轭. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 关于 \mathbf{B} 共轭.

12. 设 \mathbf{A} 为 n 阶实对称正定矩阵, 证明 \mathbf{A} 的 n 个互相正交的特征向量 $\mathbf{p}^{(1)}, \mathbf{p}^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{p}^{(n)}$ 关于 \mathbf{A} 共轭.

证 设 $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{p}^{(i)} = \lambda_i \mathbf{p}^{(i)}, i=1, 2, \dots, n$. 已知当 $i \neq j$ 时, $\mathbf{p}^{(i)T} \mathbf{p}^{(j)} = 0$. 因此

$$\mathbf{p}^{(i)T} \mathbf{A}\mathbf{p}^{(j)} = \lambda_j \mathbf{p}^{(i)T} \mathbf{p}^{(j)} = 0, \quad i \neq j.$$

故 $\mathbf{p}^{(1)}, \mathbf{p}^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{p}^{(n)}$ 关于 \mathbf{A} 共轭.

13. 设 $\mathbf{p}^{(1)}, \mathbf{p}^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{p}^{(n)} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 为一组线性无关向量, \mathbf{H} 是 n 阶对称正定矩阵, 令向量 $\mathbf{d}^{(k)}$ 为

$$\mathbf{d}^{(k)} = \begin{cases} \mathbf{p}^{(k)}, & k=1, \\ \mathbf{p}^{(k)} - \sum_{i=1}^{k-1} \left[\frac{\mathbf{d}^{(i)T} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(k)}}{\mathbf{d}^{(i)T} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{d}^{(i)}} \right] \mathbf{d}^{(i)}, & k=2, \dots, n. \end{cases}$$

证明 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}, \mathbf{d}^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{d}^{(n)}$ 关于 \mathbf{H} 共轭.

证 用数学归纳法.

当 $k=2$ 时

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{d}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} &= \mathbf{p}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \left(\mathbf{p}^{(2)} - \frac{\mathbf{d}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(2)}}{\mathbf{d}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{p}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \left(\mathbf{p}^{(2)} - \frac{\mathbf{p}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(2)}}{\mathbf{p}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(1)}} \mathbf{p}^{(1)} \right) \\ &= \mathbf{p}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(2)} - \mathbf{p}^{(1)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(2)} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

即 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}, \mathbf{d}^{(2)}$ 关于 \mathbf{H} 共轭.

设 $k < n$ 时结论成立, 即对所有不同的正整数 $j, t \leq k < n$, 有 $\mathbf{d}^{(j)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{d}^{(t)} = 0$.

当 $k=n$ 时, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{d}^{(j)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{d}^{(n)} &= \mathbf{d}^{(j)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \left[\mathbf{p}^{(n)} - \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{\mathbf{d}^{(i)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(n)}}{\mathbf{d}^{(i)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{d}^{(i)}} \mathbf{d}^{(i)} \right] \quad (j < n) \\ &= \mathbf{d}^{(j)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(n)} - \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{\mathbf{d}^{(i)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(n)}}{\mathbf{d}^{(i)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{d}^{(i)}} \mathbf{d}^{(j)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{d}^{(i)} \\ &= \mathbf{d}^{(j)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(n)} - \mathbf{d}^{(j)\text{T}} \mathbf{H} \mathbf{p}^{(n)} \\ &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

因此, $k=n$ 时结论成立, 即 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}, \mathbf{d}^{(2)}, \dots, \mathbf{d}^{(n)}$ 关于 \mathbf{H} 共轭.

14. 用共轭梯度法求解下列问题:

(1) $\min \frac{1}{2} x_1^2 + x_2^2$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (4, 4)^{\text{T}}$.

(2) $\min x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 2x_1 x_2 + 2x_2 + 2$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0)^{\text{T}}$.

(3) $\min (x_1 - 2)^2 + 2(x_2 - 1)^2$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 3)^{\text{T}}$.

(4) $\min 2x_1^2 + 2x_1 x_2 + x_2^2 + 3x_1 - 4x_2$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (3, 4)^{\text{T}}$.

(5) $\min 2x_1^2 + 2x_1 x_2 + 5x_2^2$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (2, -2)^{\text{T}}$.

解 目标函数记作 $f(\mathbf{x})$, 在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(k)}$ 处目标函数的梯度记作 $\mathbf{g}_k = \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)})$.

(1) $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ 2x_2 \end{bmatrix}$, 搜索方向记作 $\mathbf{d}^{(k)}$.

第 1 次迭代:

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -\mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 - 4\lambda \\ 4 - 8\lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = \frac{1}{2} (4 - 4\lambda)^2 + (4 - 8\lambda)^2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$. 得到

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{5}{9}, \quad \text{故 } \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16}{9} \\ -\frac{4}{9} \end{bmatrix}.$$

第2次迭代:

$$\mathbf{g}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16}{9} \\ -\frac{8}{9} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \beta_1 = \frac{\|\mathbf{g}_2\|^2}{\|\mathbf{g}_1\|^2} = \frac{4}{81}, \quad -\mathbf{g}_2 + \beta_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{16}{9} \\ \frac{8}{9} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{4}{81} \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{40}{81} \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

令 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 则

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16}{9} \\ -\frac{4}{9} \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16}{9} - 4\lambda \\ -\frac{4}{9} + \lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{16}{9} - 4\lambda \right)^2 + \left(-\frac{4}{9} + \lambda \right)^2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{4}{9}, \quad \text{故 } \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{最优解 } \bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$(2) \nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 - 2x_2 \\ -2x_1 + 4x_2 + 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第1次迭代:

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -\mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -2\lambda \end{bmatrix}, \quad \varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 8\lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \text{故 } \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{g}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第2次迭代:

$$\beta_1 = \frac{\|\mathbf{g}_2\|^2}{\|\mathbf{g}_1\|^2} = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = -\mathbf{g}_2 + \beta_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\lambda \\ -\frac{1}{2}(1 + \lambda) \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = \lambda^2 + \frac{1}{2}(1 + \lambda)^2 - \lambda(1 + \lambda) - (1 + \lambda) + 2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda)=0$, 得到 $\lambda_2=1$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{最优解 } \bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$(3) \nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2(x_1-2) \\ 4(x_2-1) \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 1 次迭代:

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -\mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1+2\lambda \\ 3-8\lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$\varphi(\lambda) = (2\lambda-1)^2 + 2(2-8\lambda)^2$. 令 $\varphi'(\lambda)=0$, 得到 $\lambda_1 = \frac{17}{66}$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{50}{33} \\ \frac{31}{33} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{g}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{32}{33} \\ -\frac{8}{33} \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 2 次迭代:

$$\beta_1 = \frac{\|\mathbf{g}_2\|^2}{\|\mathbf{g}_1\|^2} = \frac{16}{33^2}, \quad -\mathbf{g}_2 + \beta_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \frac{8 \times 17}{33^2} \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{50}{33} + 8\lambda \\ \frac{31}{33} + \lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = \left(8\lambda - \frac{16}{33}\right)^2 + 2\left(\lambda - \frac{2}{33}\right)^2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda)=0$, 得到 $\lambda_2 = \frac{2}{33}$, 故 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 最优解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$(4) \nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 4x_1 + 2x_2 + 3 \\ 2x_1 + 2x_2 - 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 1 次迭代

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -\mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -23 \\ -10 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3-23\lambda \\ 4-10\lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = 2(3-23\lambda)^2 + 2(3-23\lambda)(4-10\lambda) + (4-10\lambda)^2 + 3(3-23\lambda) - 4(4-10\lambda).$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda)=0$, 得到 $\lambda_1 = \frac{629}{3236} \approx 0.194$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3-23\lambda_1 \\ 4-10\lambda_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.462 \\ 2.06 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{g}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1.272 \\ -2.804 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第2次迭代:

$$\beta_1 = \frac{\|\mathbf{g}_2\|^2}{\|\mathbf{g}_1\|^2} = 0.015, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = -\mathbf{g}_2 + \beta_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.617 \\ 2.654 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.462 - 1.617\lambda \\ 2.06 + 2.654\lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(\lambda) &= 2(-1.462 - 1.617\lambda)^2 + 2(-1.462 - 1.617\lambda)(2.06 + 2.654\lambda) \\ &\quad + (2.06 + 2.654\lambda)^2 + 3(-1.462 - 1.617\lambda) - 4(2.06 + 2.654\lambda). \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 即 $7.380\lambda - 9.499 = 0$, 得 $\lambda_2 = 1.287$,

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -3.543 \\ 5.476 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -0.22 \\ -0.134 \end{bmatrix}.$$

得近似解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -3.543 \\ 5.476 \end{bmatrix}$. 精确最优解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} -3.5 \\ 5.5 \end{bmatrix}$, 误差是计算造成的.

$$(5) \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 4x_1 + 2x_2 \\ 2x_1 + 10x_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第1次迭代:

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -\mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 - 4\lambda \\ -2 + 16\lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 2(2 - 4\lambda)^2 + 2(2 - 4\lambda)(-2 + 16\lambda) + 5(-2 + 16\lambda)^2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 解得 $\lambda_2 = \frac{17}{148}$, 于是得到

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{57}{37} \\ -\frac{6}{37} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{g}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{216}{37} \\ \frac{54}{37} \end{bmatrix}.$$

第2次迭代:

$$\beta_1 = \frac{\|\mathbf{g}_2\|^2}{\|\mathbf{g}_1\|^2} = \left(\frac{27}{74}\right)^2, \quad -\mathbf{g}_2 + \beta_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \frac{27 \times 17}{37^2} \begin{bmatrix} -19 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -19 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{57}{37} - 19\lambda \\ -\frac{6}{37} + 2\lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 2\left(\frac{57}{37} - 19\lambda\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{57}{37} - 19\lambda\right)\left(-\frac{6}{37} + 2\lambda\right) + 5\left(-\frac{6}{37} + 2\lambda\right)^2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_2 = \frac{3}{37}$, 故 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 最优解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

15. 设将 FR 共轭梯度法用于有三个变量的函数 $f(x)$, 第 1 次迭代, 搜索方向 $d^{(1)} = (1, -1, 2)^T$, 沿 $d^{(1)}$ 作精确一维搜索, 得到点 $x^{(2)}$, 又设

$$\frac{\partial f(x^{(2)})}{\partial x_1} = -2, \quad \frac{\partial f(x^{(2)})}{\partial x_2} = -2,$$

那么按共轭梯度法的规定, 从 $x^{(2)}$ 出发的搜索方向是什么?

解 记 $g_i = \nabla f(x^{(i)})$. 由一维搜索知, $g_2^T d^{(1)} = 0$, 由此得到 $g_2 = (-2, -2, 0)^T$. 根据 FR 共轭梯度法规定,

$$g_1 = -d^{(1)} = (-1, 1, -2)^T, \quad \beta_1 = \frac{\|g_2\|^2}{\|g_1\|^2} = \frac{4}{3}, \quad \text{则 } d^{(2)} = -g_2 + \beta_1 d^{(1)} = \left(\frac{10}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{8}{3}\right)^T.$$

16. 设 A 为 n 阶对称正定矩阵, 非零向量 $p^{(1)}, p^{(2)}, \dots, p^{(n)} \in \mathbb{R}^n$ 关于矩阵 A 共轭. 证明:

$$(1) x = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{p^{(i)T} Ax}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}} p^{(i)}, \quad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n. \quad (2) A^{-1} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{p^{(i)} p^{(i)T}}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}}.$$

证 (1) 由假设, $p^{(1)}, p^{(2)}, \dots, p^{(n)}$ 是 \mathbb{R}^n 中 n 个线性无关向量, 可作为一组基, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^n$, 可令

$$x = \sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i p^{(i)}.$$

上式两端左乘 $p^{(i)T} A$, 则 $p^{(i)T} Ax = \lambda_i p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}$, 从而

$$\lambda_i = \frac{p^{(i)T} Ax}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}}.$$

代入上式, 则

$$x = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{p^{(i)T} Ax}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}} p^{(i)}.$$

(2) 记 $A^{-1} = (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)$, 由 (1) 所证, β_j 可表示为

$$\beta_j = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{p^{(i)T} A \beta_j}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}} p^{(i)} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{p^{(i)} p^{(i)T} A \beta_j}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}}.$$

因此可以写作

$$(\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n) = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{p^{(i)} p^{(i)T} A (\beta_1, \beta_2, \dots, \beta_n)}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{p^{(i)} p^{(i)T}}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}},$$

即

$$A^{-1} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{p^{(i)} p^{(i)T}}{p^{(i)T} Ap^{(i)}}.$$

17. 设有非线性规划问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{2} x^T Ax \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x \geq b, \end{aligned}$$

其中 A 为 n 阶对称正定矩阵. 设 \bar{x} 是问题的最优解. 证明 \bar{x} 与 $\bar{x} - b$ 关于 A 共轭.

证 此问题属于凸规划, \bar{x} 必是 K-T 点, 即满足

$$\begin{cases} \mathbf{A}\bar{x} - \mathbf{w}^T = \mathbf{0}, \\ \mathbf{w}(\bar{x} - \mathbf{b}) = 0, \\ \mathbf{w} \geq \mathbf{0}. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

(2)

由方程(1), 得 $\mathbf{w} = \bar{x}^T \mathbf{A}$, 两边右乘 $\bar{x} - \mathbf{b}$, 考虑到方程(2), 则有

$$\bar{x}^T \mathbf{A}(\bar{x} - \mathbf{b}) = \mathbf{w}(\bar{x} - \mathbf{b}) = 0,$$

即 \bar{x} 与 $\bar{x} - \mathbf{b}$ 关于 \mathbf{A} 共轭.

18. 用 DFP 方法求解下列问题:

$$\min x_1^2 + 3x_2^2,$$

取初始点及初始矩阵为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{H}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

解 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + 3x_2^2$, 则 $\mathbf{g}_k = \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(k)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 \\ 6x_2 \end{bmatrix}$. 第 1 次迭代:

$$\mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -\mathbf{H}_1 \mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + 2\lambda \\ -1 + 4\lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = (1 + 2\lambda)^2 + 3(-1 + 4\lambda)^2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 4(1 + 2\lambda) + 24(-1 + 4\lambda) = 0$, 得 $\lambda_1 = \frac{5}{26}$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + 2\lambda_1 \\ -1 + 4\lambda_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{18}{13} \\ -\frac{3}{13} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{g}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{36}{13} \\ -\frac{18}{13} \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 2 次迭代:

记

$$\mathbf{p}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \frac{5}{13} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{q}^{(1)} = \mathbf{g}_2 - \mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{36}{13} \\ -\frac{18}{13} \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{10}{13} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{H}_2 = \mathbf{H}_1 + \frac{\mathbf{p}^{(1)} \mathbf{p}^{(1)T}}{\mathbf{p}^{(1)T} \mathbf{p}^{(1)}} - \frac{\mathbf{H}_1 \mathbf{q}^{(1)} \mathbf{q}^{(1)T} \mathbf{H}_1}{\mathbf{q}^{(1)T} \mathbf{H}_1 \mathbf{q}^{(1)}} = \frac{1}{650} \begin{bmatrix} 493 & -28 \\ -28 & 113 \end{bmatrix}, \quad -\mathbf{H}_2 \mathbf{g}_2 = \frac{18 \times 169}{650 \times 13} \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{18}{13} \\ -\frac{3}{13} \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -6\lambda \\ \lambda \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{18}{13} - 6\lambda \\ -\frac{3}{13} + \lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = \left(\frac{18}{13} - 6\lambda\right)^2 + 3\left(-\frac{3}{13} + \lambda\right)^2. \text{ 令 } \varphi'(\lambda) = 0,$$

得到 $\lambda_2 = \frac{9}{39}$, 故 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. 最优解为 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

19. 用 DFP 方法求解问题的过程中, 已知

$$\mathbf{H}_k = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{p}^{(k)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{q}^{(k)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

求矩阵 \mathbf{H}_{k+1} .

解 代入相应公式, 得到

$$\mathbf{H}_{k+1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{5}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

20. 假如用 DFP 方法求解某问题时算得

$$\mathbf{H}_k = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{p}^{(k)} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{q}^{(k)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix},$$

这些数据有什么错误?

解 $\mathbf{p}^{(k)\top} \mathbf{q}^{(k)} = (17 \ 2) \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = -5 < 0$, 运用 DFP 方法求解过程中, 应有 $\mathbf{p}^{(k)\top} \mathbf{q}^{(k)} > 0$.

无约束最优化的直接方法题解

1. 用模式搜索法求解下列问题:

(1) $\min x_1^2 + x_2^2 - 4x_1 + 2x_2 + 7$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0)^T$, 初始步长 $\delta = 1$, $\alpha = 1, \beta = \frac{1}{4}$.

(2) $\min x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 4x_1 - 2x_1x_2$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 1)^T$, 初始步长 $\delta = 1, \alpha = 1, \beta = \frac{1}{2}$.

解 (1) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 - 4x_1 + 2x_2 + 7$, 坐标方向 $\mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 7$.

从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 进行探测移动:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta\mathbf{e}_1) = 4 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 7.$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta\mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 4$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta\mathbf{e}_2) = 7 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta\mathbf{e}_2) = 3 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta\mathbf{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 3, f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) < f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})$, 故取第 2 个基点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} =$

$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 3$. 沿方向 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 进行模式移动:

令 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \alpha(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 3$.

从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 进行探测移动:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = 4 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = 4 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 3$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = 2 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 2$, $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) < f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})$, 故取第 3 个基点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} =$

$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = 2$. 沿方向 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} - \mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 进行模式移动:

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \alpha(\mathbf{x}^{(3)} - \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 3.$$

从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 进行探测移动:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = 6 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = 2 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$,

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = 3 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 2, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = 3 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)}$.

缩小步长, 令 $\delta = \frac{1}{4}$, 取 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 2$.

从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 进行探测移动:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = \frac{33}{16} > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = \frac{33}{16} > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 2$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = \frac{33}{16} > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = \frac{33}{16} > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}).$$

本轮探测失败. 基点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 已经是最优解.

(2) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 4x_1 - 2x_1x_2$, 从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 进行探测移动:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -6 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = -3,$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = -6$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -4 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -4 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}).$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = -6 < f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})$. 令 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$. 沿方向 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 进行模式移动:

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \alpha(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 2\mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = -7.$$

从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 进行第 2 轮探测:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -6 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -6 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = -7$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -7 = f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -3 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$. 基点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, $f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = -7$. 进行模式移动:

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \alpha(\mathbf{x}^{(3)} - \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 2\mathbf{x}^{(3)} - \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 则 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = -6.$$

从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发, 进行第 3 轮探测:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -3 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -7 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = -6,$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = -7$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -7 = f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -3 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)}$.

退回到 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$, 减小步长, 令 $\delta = \frac{1}{2}$, 进行第 4 轮探测:

令 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = -7$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -6.75 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -6.75 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -7.5 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = -7,$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) < f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)})$. 令基点 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) =$

-7.5. 沿方向 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)} - \mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 进行模式移动:

令 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(4)} + \alpha(\mathbf{x}^{(4)} - \mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = 2\mathbf{x}^{(4)} - \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = -7$.

从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)}$ 出发, 进行第 5 轮探测:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -7.75 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = -7.75$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -6.75 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -7.75 = f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)}$. 取基点 $\mathbf{x}^{(5)} = \mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(5)}) = -7.75$. 沿方向 $\mathbf{x}^{(5)} - \mathbf{x}^{(4)}$ 作模式

移动:

令 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(5)} + \alpha(\mathbf{x}^{(5)} - \mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = 2\mathbf{x}^{(5)} - \mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = -7.5$.

从 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)}$ 出发, 进行第 6 轮探测:

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -7.75 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 2 \\ 5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = -7.75$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -6.75 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -7.75 = f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = -7.75 = f(\mathbf{x}^{(5)})$.

第 7 轮探测:

令 $\delta = \frac{1}{4}$, $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(5)} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 则 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = -7.75$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1) = -7.9375 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 3.75 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = -7.9375$.

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -7.6875 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \delta \mathbf{e}_2) = -7.9375 = f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

故令 $\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)}$, 这时 $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) < f(\mathbf{x}^{(5)}) = -7.75$. 令 $\mathbf{x}^{(6)} = \mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.75 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$.

继续做下去, 可以得到更好的近似解. 易知问题的精确解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$.

2. 用 Rosenbrock 方法解下列问题:

(1) $\min (x_2 - 2x_1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^4$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (3, 0)^T$, 初始步长

$$\delta_1^{(0)} = \delta_2^{(0)} = \frac{1}{10}, \quad \alpha = 2, \quad \beta = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

要求迭代两次.

(2) $\min x_1^2 + x_2^2 - 3x_1 - x_1x_2 + 3$, 取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 8)^T$, 初始步长

$$\delta_1^{(0)} = \delta_2^{(0)} = 1, \quad \alpha = 3, \quad \beta = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

解 (1) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = (x_2 - 2x_1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^4$.

第 1 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 52, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\delta_{11} = \delta_{21} = 0.1, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{11}\mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 54.44 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{12} = -0.05,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 52.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{21}\mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 47.842 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{22} = 0.2,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{21}\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0.1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 2 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 47.842, \quad \delta_{12} = -0.05, \quad \delta_{22} = 0.2.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{12}\mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 46.672 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{13} = -0.1,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{12}\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.95 \\ 0.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 46.672.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{22}\mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 39.712 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{23} = 0.4,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{22}\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.95 \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 39.712.$$

第 3 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.95 \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 39.712, \quad \delta_{13} = -0.1, \quad \delta_{23} = 0.4.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{13} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 37.512 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{14} = -0.2,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{13} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.85 \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 37.512.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{23} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 27.856 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{24} = 0.8,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{23} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.85 \\ 0.7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 27.856.$$

第 4 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.85 \\ 0.7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 27.856, \quad \delta_{14} = -0.2, \quad \delta_{24} = 0.8.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{14} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 24.016 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{15} = -0.4,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{14} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.65 \\ 0.7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 24.016.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{24} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 14.503 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{25} = 1.6,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{24} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.65 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 14.503.$$

第 5 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.65 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 14.503, \quad \delta_{15} = -0.4, \quad \delta_{25} = 1.6.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{15} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 9.063 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{16} = -0.8,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{15} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.25 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 9.063.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{25} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 3.424 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{26} = 3.2,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{25} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.25 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 3.424.$$

第 6 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.25 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 3.424, \quad \delta_{16} = -0.8, \quad \delta_{26} = 3.2.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{16} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 1.504 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{17} = -1.6,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{16} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 1.504.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{26} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 353.440 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{27} = -1.6,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 1.504.$$

第7轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 1.504, \quad \delta_{17} = -1.6, \quad \delta_{27} = -1.6.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{17}\mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 13.024 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{18} = 0.8,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 1.504.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{27}\mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 2.023 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}),$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 1.504.$$

沿两个方向探测均失败, $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) < f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})$, 令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 1.504.$$

下面构造一组新的单位正交方向. 为此先求出沿每个方向移动步长的代数和. 由于

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.55 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix},$$

沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 移动步长的代数和 $\lambda_1 = -1.55$, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 移动步长的代数和 $\lambda_2 = 3.1$. 再用

施密特正交化方法构造一组新的标准正交基. 令

$$\mathbf{p}^{(1)} = \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = -1.55 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 3.1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.55 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{p}^{(2)} = \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

把 $\mathbf{p}^{(1)}, \mathbf{p}^{(2)}$ 正交化, 令

$$\mathbf{q}^{(1)} = \mathbf{p}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.55 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{q}^{(2)} = \mathbf{p}^{(2)} - \frac{\mathbf{p}^{(2)\top} \mathbf{q}^{(1)}}{\mathbf{q}^{(1)\top} \mathbf{q}^{(1)}} \mathbf{q}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.24 \\ 0.62 \end{bmatrix}.$$

再单位化, 令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.447 \\ 0.894 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.894 \\ 0.447 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从探测得到的点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 出发, 沿着新的单位正交方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}, \mathbf{d}^{(2)}$ 进行新一阶段的探测. 下面给出进一步探测过程.

第1轮探测:

令 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}$, $f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 1.504$. 记 $\delta_{11} = \delta_{21} = 0.1$, $\alpha = 2$, $\beta = -0.5$. 探测方向为

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.447 \\ 0.894 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.894 \\ 0.447 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{11}\mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 2.142 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{12} = -0.05,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 1.504.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{21} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 1.723 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{22} = -0.05,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 1.504 = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}), \text{继续探测.}$$

第 2 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.45 \\ 3.1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 1.504, \quad \delta_{12} = -0.05, \quad \delta_{22} = -0.05.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{12} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 1.251 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{13} = -0.1,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{12} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.472 \\ 3.055 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 1.251.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{22} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 1.171 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{23} = -0.1,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{22} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.427 \\ 3.033 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 1.171.$$

第 3 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.427 \\ 3.033 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 1.171, \quad \delta_{13} = -0.1, \quad \delta_{23} = -0.1.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{13} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 0.794 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{14} = -0.2,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{13} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.472 \\ 2.944 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 0.794.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{23} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 0.671 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{24} = -0.2,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{23} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.383 \\ 2.899 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 0.671.$$

第 4 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.383 \\ 2.899 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 0.671, \quad \delta_{14} = -0.2, \quad \delta_{24} = -0.2.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{14} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 0.319 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{15} = -0.4,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{14} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.472 \\ 2.720 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 0.319.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{24} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 0.161 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{25} = -0.4,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{24} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.293 \\ 2.631 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 0.161.$$

第 5 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.293 \\ 2.631 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 0.161, \quad \delta_{15} = -0.4, \quad \delta_{25} = -0.4.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{15} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 0.456 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{15} = 0.2,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.293 \\ 2.631 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 0.161.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{25} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 0.380 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{25} = 0.2,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.293 \\ 2.631 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 0.161.$$

沿两个方向探测均失败, $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) < f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 1.504$, 根据算法规定, 需构造一组新的单位正交方向, 再进行新的探测阶段. 这里不再做下去. 至此, 得到近似解:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.293 \\ 2.631 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = 0.161.$$

问题的精确解 $\mathbf{x}^* = (1, 2)^T$.

(2) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 - 3x_1 - x_1x_2 + 3$, 取初始探测方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$. 初始点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第1轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 67, \quad \delta_{11} = \delta_{21} = 1, \quad \alpha = 3, \quad \beta = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{11} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 57 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{12} = 3,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{11} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 57.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{21} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 73 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{22} = -0.5,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 57.$$

第2轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 57, \quad \delta_{12} = 3, \quad \delta_{22} = -0.5.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{12} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 39 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{13} = 9,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{12} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 39.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{22} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 33.25 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{23} = -1.5,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{22} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 33.25.$$

第 3 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 33.25, \quad \delta_{13} = 9, \quad \delta_{23} = -1.5.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{13}\mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 91.75 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{14} = -4.5,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 33.25.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{23}\mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 19 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{24} = -4.5,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{23}\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 19.$$

第 4 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 19, \quad \delta_{14} = -4.5, \quad \delta_{24} = -4.5.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{14}\mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 43.75 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{15} = 2.25,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 19.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{24}\mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 3.25 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{25} = -13.5,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{24}\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 3.25.$$

第 5 轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 3.25, \quad \delta_{15} = 2.25, \quad \delta_{25} = -13.5.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{15}\mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 16.188 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{16} = -1.125,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 3.25.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{25}\mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 199 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{26} = 6.75,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 3.25.$$

沿两个方向探测均失败, $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) < f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 67$.

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 3.25.$$

构造一组新的探测方向:

$$\lambda_1 = 1 + 3 = 4, \quad \lambda_2 = -0.5 - 1.5 - 4.5 = -6.5.$$

令

$$\mathbf{p}^{(1)} = \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -6.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{p}^{(2)} = \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -6.5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

把 $\mathbf{p}^{(1)}$, $\mathbf{p}^{(2)}$ 正交化, 令

$$\mathbf{q}^{(1)} = \mathbf{p}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -6.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{q}^{(2)} = \mathbf{p}^{(2)} - \frac{\mathbf{p}^{(2)\top} \mathbf{q}^{(1)}}{\mathbf{q}^{(1)\top} \mathbf{q}^{(1)}} \mathbf{q}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2.901 \\ -1.785 \end{bmatrix}.$$

再单位化,令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.524 \\ -0.852 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.852 \\ -0.524 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从探测得到的 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}$ 出发,沿着新构造的单位正交方向探测.

第1轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 3.25, \quad \delta_{11} = \delta_{21} = 1, \quad \alpha = 3, \quad \beta = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{11} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 7.383 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{12} = -0.5,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 3.25.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{21} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 1.346 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{22} = 3,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{21} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.148 \\ 0.976 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 1.346.$$

第2轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.148 \\ 0.976 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 1.346, \quad \delta_{12} = -0.5, \quad \delta_{22} = 3.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{12} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 0.590 < f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{13} = -1.5,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{12} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.886 \\ 1.402 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 0.590.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{22} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 2.204 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{23} = -1.5,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.886 \\ 1.402 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 0.590.$$

第3轮探测:

$$\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.886 \\ 1.402 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}) = 0.590, \quad \delta_{13} = -1.5, \quad \delta_{23} = -1.5.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)} + \delta_{13} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) = 2.664 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(1)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{14} = 0.75,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.886 \\ 1.402 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}) = 0.590.$$

$$f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)} + \delta_{23} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) = 3.523 > f(\mathbf{y}^{(2)}), \quad \text{故令 } \delta_{24} = 0.75,$$

$$\mathbf{y}^{(3)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.886 \\ 1.402 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) = 0.590.$$

沿两个方向探测均失败, $f(\mathbf{y}^{(3)}) < f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 3.25$. 令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.886 \\ 1.402 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = 0.590.$$

需构造新的单位正交方向, 再进行探测. 这里不再作下去. 近似解

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.886 \\ 1.402 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = 0.590.$$

实际上, 问题最优解

$$\mathbf{x}^* = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^*) = 0.$$

3. 用单纯形搜索法求解下列问题:

(1) $\min 4(x_1 - 5)^2 + (x_2 - 6)^2$, 取初始单纯形的顶点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix},$$

取因子 $\alpha=1, \gamma=2, \beta=\frac{1}{2}$. 要求迭代 4 次.

(2) $\min (x_1 - 3)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 + (x_1 + x_2 - 4)^2$, 取初始单纯形的顶点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix},$$

取因子 $\alpha=1, \gamma=2, \beta=\frac{1}{2}$. 要求画出这个算法的进程.

解 (1) 第 1 次迭代:

$f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})=45, f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})=125, f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)})=61$, 最高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(h)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)}$, 次高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(g)} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)}$, 最低点 $\mathbf{x}^{(l)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)}$. 线段 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 的中点为

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix},$$

最高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 经过点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 的反射点为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \alpha(\bar{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = 13 < f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 45.$$

进行扩展, 令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(5)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{(4)} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(5)}) = 8 < f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = 13.$$

用扩展点 $\mathbf{x}^{(5)}$ 取代最高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$, 得到新的单纯形, 其顶点为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 2 次迭代:

$f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})=45, f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})=8, f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)})=61$. 最高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(h)} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)}$, 次高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(g)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)}$, 最低点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)}.$$

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 8.5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

最高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 经过点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 的反射点为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \alpha(\bar{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = 4 < f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 8.$$

进行扩展,令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(5)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{(4)} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(5)}) = 42.25 > f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = 4.$$

用 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)}$ 替换最高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$, 得到新的单纯形, 顶点是

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 3 次迭代:

$f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})=45, f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})=8, f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)})=4$, 最高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(h)}=\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$, 次高点 $\mathbf{x}^{(g)}=\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$, 最低点 $\mathbf{x}^{(l)}=\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$.

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 经 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 的反射点为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \alpha(\bar{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = 101 > f(\mathbf{x}^{(g)}) = 8.$$

由于 $\min\{f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}), f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)})\} = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 45$, 将 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 向 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 压缩, 令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(5)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \beta(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(5)}) = 8 < f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 45.$$

用 $\mathbf{x}^{(5)}$ 替换 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$, 得到新的单纯形, 其顶点记为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 4 次迭代:

$f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})=8, f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})=8, f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)})=4$. 由于 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 两点函数值相等, 任取其一作为最高点, 不妨令 $\mathbf{x}^{(h)}=\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$. $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}, \mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 的中点是

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 经 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 的反射点为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \alpha(\bar{\mathbf{x}} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = 36 > f(\mathbf{x}^{(g)}) = 8.$$

由于 $\min\{f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}), f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)})\} = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})$, 将 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 向 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 压缩, 令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(5)} = \bar{\mathbf{x}} + \beta(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} - \bar{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 7.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(5)}) = 2.25 < f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 8.$$

用 $\mathbf{x}^{(5)}$ 替换 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$, 得到新的单纯形, 其顶点记为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 7.5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 7.5 \end{bmatrix} \text{ 作为近似解. 精确解 } \mathbf{x}^* = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

(2) 第 2 个问题与(1)题解法类似, 经多次迭代, 得到以下列 3 点为顶点的单纯形:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.53 \\ 1.938 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.655 \\ 1.688 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2.81 \\ 1.375 \end{bmatrix}.$$

其中 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 可作为近似解, 函数值 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 0.334$. 精确解 $\mathbf{x}^* = \left(\frac{8}{3}, \frac{5}{3}\right)^T$, $f(\mathbf{x}^*) = \frac{1}{3}$. 由于迭代进展比较缓慢, 迭代过程从略.

4. 用 Powell 方法解下列问题:

$$\min \quad \frac{3}{2}x_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}x_2^2 - x_1x_2 - 2x_1,$$

取初始点和初始搜索方向分别为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

解 第 1 轮搜索:

记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{3}{2}x_1^2 + \frac{1}{2}x_2^2 - x_1x_2 - 2x_1$, 置 $\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} = \mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$. 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1,1)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 + \lambda \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

记

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)}) = \frac{3}{2}(-2 + \lambda)^2 + 8 - 4(-2 + \lambda) - 2(-2 + \lambda).$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 3(-2 + \lambda) - 4 - 2 = 0$, 得 $\lambda_1 = 4$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

再从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1,2)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)})$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 + \lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)}) = 6 + \frac{1}{2}(4 + \lambda)^2 - 2(4 + \lambda) - 4.$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = (4 + \lambda) - 2 = 0$, 得 $\lambda_2 = -2$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1,3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)}$ 出发, 沿方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(1,3)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 + 4\lambda \\ 2 - 2\lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(\lambda) &= f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)}) \\ &= \frac{3}{2}(2 + 4\lambda)^2 + \frac{1}{2}(2 - 2\lambda)^2 - (2 + 4\lambda)(2 - 2\lambda) - 2(2 + 4\lambda), \end{aligned}$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 12(2 + 4\lambda) - 2(2 - 2\lambda) - 4(2 - 2\lambda) + 2(2 + 4\lambda) - 8 = 0$, 则得 $\lambda_3 = -\frac{2}{17}$, 经第 1 轮搜索, 得到

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} + \lambda_3 \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{26}{17} \\ \frac{38}{17} \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 2 轮搜索:

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2,1)} = \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2,2)} = \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{26}{17} \\ \frac{38}{17} \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2,1)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,1)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 \\ 17 \\ 38 \\ 17 \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 \\ 17 \\ 38 \\ 17 + \lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = \frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{26}{17} \right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{38}{17} + \lambda \right)^2 - \frac{26}{17} \left(\frac{38}{17} + \lambda \right) - 2 \times \frac{26}{17},$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = \frac{38}{17} + \lambda - \frac{26}{17} = 0$, 得 $\lambda_1 = -\frac{12}{17}$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(2,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 \\ 17 \\ 26 \\ 17 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2,2)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,2)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 \\ 17 \\ 26 \\ 17 \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 + 4\lambda \\ 17 \\ 26 - 2\lambda \\ 17 - 2\lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(\lambda) &= f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,2)}) \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \left(\frac{26}{17} + 4\lambda \right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{26}{17} - 2\lambda \right)^2 - \left(\frac{26}{17} + 4\lambda \right) \left(\frac{26}{17} - 2\lambda \right) - 2 \left(\frac{26}{17} + 4\lambda \right), \end{aligned}$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 12 \left(\frac{26}{17} + 4\lambda \right) - 2 \left(\frac{26}{17} - 2\lambda \right) - 4 \left(\frac{26}{17} - 2\lambda \right) + 2 \left(\frac{26}{17} + 4\lambda \right) - 8 = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_2 = -\frac{18}{289}$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{370}{17^2} \\ \frac{478}{17^2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

由于

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} = -\frac{24}{17^2} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\text{令 } \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)}$ 出发, 沿方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(2,3)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{370}{17^2} + 3\lambda \\ \frac{478}{17^2} + 7\lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令 $\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)})$, 取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_3 = -\frac{27}{17^2}$, 故

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2,3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} + \lambda_3 \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

已经达到最优解 $\mathbf{x}^* = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, $f(\mathbf{x}^*) = -1$.

5. 用改进的 Powell 方法解下列问题:

$$\min (-x_1 + x_2 + x_3)^2 + (x_1 - x_2 + x_3)^2 + (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2,$$

取初始点和初始搜索方向分别为

$$\mathbf{x}^{(0)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

解 第 1 轮搜索:

记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = (-x_1 + x_2 + x_3)^2 + (x_1 - x_2 + x_3)^2 + (x_1 + x_2 - x_3)^2$, $\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} = \mathbf{x}^{(0)}$, $f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)}) = 2$.

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)}$ 出发沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1,1)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} + \lambda \\ 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)}) = (-\lambda + 1)^2 + \lambda^2 + (\lambda + 1)^2,$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_1 = 0$, 因此

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)}) = 2.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)}$ 出发,沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1,2)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 + \lambda \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)}) = (1 + \lambda)^2 + \lambda^2 + (1 + \lambda)^2,$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_2 = -\frac{2}{3}$, 从而有

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,1)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(1,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)}) = \frac{2}{3}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)}$ 出发,沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1,3)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{2} + \lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)}) = \left(\frac{1}{3} + \lambda\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2}{3} + \lambda\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{3} - \lambda\right)^2,$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_3 = -\frac{2}{9}$, 因此

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,2)} + \lambda_3 \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{5}{18} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,3)}) = \frac{42}{81}.$$

令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1,4)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,3)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{9} \end{bmatrix},$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)}$ 出发,沿方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(1,4)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,4)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,4)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 - \frac{2}{3}\lambda \\ \frac{1}{2} - \frac{2}{9}\lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1,4)}) = \left(1 - \frac{8}{9}\lambda\right)^2 + \left(\frac{4}{9}\lambda\right)^2 + \left(1 - \frac{4}{9}\lambda\right)^2,$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_1 = \frac{9}{8}$, 因此

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1,0)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1,4)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \max\{f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)}), f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)}), f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,3)})\} \\ &= \max\left\{0, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{12}{81}\right\} \\ &= f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)}). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{记 } \mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)}, \left[\frac{f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,0)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)})}{f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,1)}) - f(\mathbf{x}^{(1,2)})} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} = \sqrt{\frac{9}{8}} < \lambda_1 = \frac{9}{8}.$$

第 2 轮搜索:

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2,1)} = \mathbf{d}^{(1,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2,2)} = \mathbf{d}^{(1,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)} = \mathbf{d}^{(1,4)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{9} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)}) = \frac{1}{2}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2,1)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,1)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} + \lambda \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,1)}) = (-\lambda)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2} + \lambda\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2} + \lambda\right)^2,$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_1 = -\frac{1}{3}$, 则

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)}) = \frac{1}{6}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2,2)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,2)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} + \lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,2)}) = \left(\frac{1}{3} + \lambda\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{6} + \lambda\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{6} - \lambda\right)^2,$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda)=0$, 得到 $\lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{9}$, 于是

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{5}{36} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)}) = \frac{7}{54}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2,3)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{5}{36} \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -\frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{9} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{4} - \frac{2}{3}\lambda \\ \frac{5}{36} - \frac{2}{9}\lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,3)}) = \left(\frac{2}{9} - \frac{8}{9}\lambda\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{18} + \frac{4}{9}\lambda\right)^2 + \left(\frac{5}{18} - \frac{4}{9}\lambda\right)^2,$$

取 $\varphi'(\lambda)=0$, 得到 $\lambda_3 = \frac{1}{4}$, 因此

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{12} \\ \frac{1}{12} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,3)}) = \frac{1}{18}.$$

令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2,4)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2,3)} - \mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{6} \\ -\frac{1}{6} \end{bmatrix},$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2,4)}$ 搜索:

$$\min_{\lambda} f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,4)}),$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,4)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{6} \\ -\frac{1}{6} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\lambda \\ \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{6}\lambda \\ \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{6}\lambda \end{bmatrix}.$$

令 $\varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2,4)}) = 2\left(\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3}\lambda\right)^2$, 取 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_1 = \frac{3}{2}$, 因此

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2,0)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(2,4)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

已经达到最优解.

可行方向法题解

1. 对于下列每种情形,写出在点 $x \in S$ 处的可行方向集:

$$(1) S = \{x | Ax = b, x \geq 0\}; \quad (2) S = \{x | Ax \leq b, Ex = e, x \geq 0\};$$

$$(3) S = \{x | Ax \geq b, x \geq 0\}.$$

解 答案如下:

$$(1) \{d | Ad = 0, I_1 d \geq 0\};$$

$$(2) \{d | A_1 d \leq 0, Ed = 0, I_1 d \geq 0\};$$

$$(3) \{d | A_1 d \geq 0, I_1 d \geq 0\}.$$

各式中, A_1 和 I_1 分别是 x 处起作用约束系数矩阵.

2. 考虑下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1^2 + x_1 x_2 + 2x_2^2 - 6x_1 - 2x_2 - 12x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 2, \\ & -x_1 + 2x_2 \leq 3, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

求出在点 $\hat{x} = (1, 1, 0)^T$ 处的一个下降可行方向.

解 目标函数 $f(x) = x_1^2 + x_1 x_2 + 2x_2^2 - 6x_1 - 2x_2 - 12x_3$ 的梯度是

$$\nabla f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 + x_2 - 6 \\ x_1 + 4x_2 - 2 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{故 } \nabla f(\hat{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 3 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}.$$

在 $\hat{x} = (1, 1, 0)^T$ 处起作用约束有

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 2, \\ x_3 &\geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

在 \hat{x} 处可行方向满足下列条件:

$$\begin{cases} d_1 + d_2 + d_3 = 0, \\ d_3 \geq 0. \end{cases} \quad (1)$$

(2)

下降方向满足 $\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})^T \mathbf{d} < 0$, 即

$$-3d_1 + 3d_2 - 12d_3 < 0. \quad (3)$$

同时满足上述 3 个条件的方向是 $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ 处下降可行方向. 如 $\mathbf{d} = (0, -1, 1)^T$.

3. 用 Zoutendijk 方法求解下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \quad \min \quad & x_1^2 + 4x_2^2 - 34x_1 - 32x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 \leq 6, \\ & x_2 \leq 2, \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0, \end{aligned}$$

取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 2)^T$.

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad \min \quad & x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + 3x_3^2 + x_1x_2 - 2x_1x_3 + x_2x_3 - 4x_1 - 6x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 \leq 4, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \end{aligned}$$

取初始可行点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0, 0)^T$.

解 (1) 将问题写作:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1^2 + 4x_2^2 - 34x_1 - 32x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & -2x_1 - x_2 \geq -6 \\ & -x_2 \geq -2 \\ & x_1, x_2 \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{目标函数的梯度 } \nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 - 34 \\ 8x_2 - 32 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 1 次迭代:

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -32 \\ -16 \end{bmatrix}$, 起作用约束和不起作用约束的系数矩阵分别记为

$$\mathbf{A}_1 = [0, -1], \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{约束右端分别记为 } \mathbf{b}_1 = [-2], \mathbf{b}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

先求在 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$ 处下降可行方向 $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix}$, 解下列线性规划问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{d} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{d} \geq 0, \\ & |d_1| \leq 1, \\ & |d_2| \leq 1. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法,求得

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

再从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发,沿可行下降方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min & f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

其中 λ_{\max} 是步长 λ 的上限. 为使后继点是可行点, λ 必须满足

$$\mathbf{A}_2(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) \geq \mathbf{b}_2.$$

记

$$\hat{\mathbf{d}} = \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \hat{\mathbf{b}} = \mathbf{b}_2 - \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix},$$

则

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ \frac{\hat{b}_i}{\hat{d}_i} \mid \hat{d}_i < 0 \right\} = \left\{ \frac{-2}{-2} \right\} = 1.$$

问题(1)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min & (1 + \lambda)^2 - 34\lambda - 82 \\ \text{s. t.} & 0 \leq \lambda \leq 1. \end{aligned}$$

解得 $\lambda_1 = 1$, 后继点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -30 \\ -16 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第2次迭代:

在 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 处起作用约束和不起作用约束系数矩阵分别记为

$$\mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

相应的约束右端记为

$$\mathbf{b}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

求在 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 处可行下降方向 $\mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix}$:

$$\begin{aligned} \min & \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{d} \\ \text{s. t.} & \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{d} \geq \mathbf{0}, \\ & |d_1| \leq 1, \\ & |d_2| \leq 1. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法求得 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = (0, 0)^T$.

根据教材中定理 12.1.2, $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (2, 2)^T$ 是 K-T 点. 由于给定问题是凸规划, 因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 也是最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -112$.

(2) 目标函数的梯度记为

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 - 4 \\ x_1 + 4x_2 + x_3 - 6 \\ -2x_1 + x_2 + 6x_3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 1 次迭代:

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0, 0)^T$, 目标函数的梯度, 起作用约束系数矩阵, 不起作用约束系数矩阵及约束右端, 分别记为

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_2 = [-1, -2, -1], \quad \mathbf{b}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad b_2 = -4.$$

先求在 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 处下降可行方向 $\mathbf{d} = (d_1, d_2, d_3)^T$:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{d} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{d} \geq \mathbf{0}, \\ & |d_i| \leq 1, \quad i = 1, 2, 3. \end{aligned}$$

用单纯形方法, 求得下降可行方向

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

再从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

其中 λ_{\max} 是步长 λ 的上限. 为保持可行性, λ 必须满足

$$\mathbf{A}_2(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) \geq b_2.$$

记 $\hat{\mathbf{d}} = \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -4$, $\hat{b} = b_2 - \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = -4$, 则

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ \frac{\hat{b}_i}{\hat{d}_i} \mid \hat{d}_i < 0 \right\} = 1.$$

问题(1)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 6\lambda^2 - 10\lambda \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq 1. \end{aligned}$$

解得 $\lambda_1 = \frac{5}{6}$. 后继点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{6} \\ \frac{5}{6} \\ \frac{5}{6} \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = -4.167.$$

第2次迭代:

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \left(\frac{5}{6}, \frac{5}{6}, \frac{5}{6}\right)^T$, 目标函数的梯度 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \left(-\frac{19}{6}, -1, \frac{25}{6}\right)^T$. 在 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 无起作用约束, 因此令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{19}{6} \\ 1 \\ -\frac{25}{6} \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 出发, 沿最速下降方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (2)$$

计算步长 λ 的上限 λ_{\max} .

$$\mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \hat{\mathbf{d}} = \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ \frac{19}{6} \\ 1 \\ -\frac{25}{6} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{b}} = \mathbf{b}_2 - \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{5}{6} \\ -\frac{5}{6} \\ -\frac{5}{6} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ \frac{\hat{b}_i}{\hat{d}_i} \mid \hat{d}_i < 0 \right\} = \min \left\{ \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right) / (-1), \left(-\frac{5}{6}\right) / \left(-\frac{25}{6}\right) \right\} = \frac{1}{5}.$$

问题(2)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{5}. \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_2 = 0.159$, 后继点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.337 \\ 0.992 \\ 0.171 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = -6.418.$$

第3次迭代:

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 不存在起作用约束, 令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(3)} = -\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0.676 \\ 0.524 \\ 0.656 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(3)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(3)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

求 λ_{\max} :

$$\mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \hat{\mathbf{b}} = \mathbf{b}_2 - \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.508 \\ -1.337 \\ -0.992 \\ -0.171 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\hat{\mathbf{d}} = \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{d}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2.38 \\ 0.676 \\ 0.524 \\ 0.656 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ \frac{\hat{b}_i}{\hat{d}_i} \mid \hat{d}_i < 0 \right\} = 0.213.$$

问题(3)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(3)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq 0.213. \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda_3 = 0.213$.

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \lambda_3 \mathbf{d}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.481 \\ 1.104 \\ 0.311 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = -6.570.$$

经3次迭代, 得近似解 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = (1.481, 1.104, 0.311)^\top$, 目标函数值 $f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = -6.570$. 不再迭代. 运用最优性条件, 求得问题的精确解 $\mathbf{x}^* = \left(2, \frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right)^\top$, $f_{\min} = -6.75$.

4. 用梯度投影法求解下列问题:

$$(1) \min (4-x_2)(x_1-3)^2$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1+x_2 \leq 3,$$

$$x_1 \leq 2,$$

$$x_2 \leq 2,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0,$$

$$(2) \min x_1^2+x_2^2+2x_2+5$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1-2x_2 \geq 0,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0,$$

取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (2, 0)^T$.

取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 2)^T$.

$$(3) \min x_1^2+x_1x_2+2x_2^2-6x_1-2x_2-12x_3$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1+x_2+x_3=2,$$

$$x_1-2x_2 \geq -3,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0,$$

取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 0, 1)^T$.

解 (1) 目标函数 $f(\mathbf{x}) = (4-x_2)(x_1-3)^2$, 梯度

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2(x_1-3)(4-x_2) \\ -(x_1-3)^2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第1次迭代:

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$ 处, 目标函数梯度为 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$, 起作用约束和不起作用约束系数

矩阵, 相应的约束右端, 分别为

$$\mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

投影矩阵

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}_1^T (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{w} = (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1 \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 \mathbf{A}_1 中去掉第2行, 记为

$$\hat{\mathbf{A}}_1 = [-1, -1].$$

投影矩阵

$$\hat{\mathbf{P}} = \mathbf{I} - \hat{\mathbf{A}}_1^T (\hat{\mathbf{A}}_1 \hat{\mathbf{A}}_1^T)^{-1} \hat{\mathbf{A}}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix},$$

投影方向

$$\hat{\boldsymbol{d}}^{(1)} = -\hat{\boldsymbol{P}} \nabla f(\boldsymbol{x}^{(1)}) = - \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\boldsymbol{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿 $\hat{\boldsymbol{d}}^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min & f(\boldsymbol{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \hat{\boldsymbol{d}}^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

求步长上限 λ_{\max} :

$$\hat{\boldsymbol{b}} = \boldsymbol{b}_2 - \boldsymbol{A}_2 \boldsymbol{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \hat{\boldsymbol{d}} = \boldsymbol{A}_2 \hat{\boldsymbol{d}}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix},$$

故

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ \frac{\hat{b}_i}{\hat{d}_i} \mid \hat{d}_i < 0 \right\} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

问题(1)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min & 8(\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 1)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

得到沿 $\hat{\boldsymbol{d}}^{(1)}$ 方向搜索步长 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$, 后继点

$$\boldsymbol{x}^{(2)} = \boldsymbol{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_1 \hat{\boldsymbol{d}}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\boldsymbol{x}^{(2)}) = 3.$$

第2次迭代:

在点 $\boldsymbol{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 处有

$$\nabla f(\boldsymbol{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \boldsymbol{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \boldsymbol{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \boldsymbol{b}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \boldsymbol{b}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

投影矩阵

$$\boldsymbol{P} = \boldsymbol{I} - \boldsymbol{A}_1^T (\boldsymbol{A}_1 \boldsymbol{A}_1^T)^{-1} \boldsymbol{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\boldsymbol{d}^{(2)} = -\boldsymbol{P} \nabla f(\boldsymbol{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \boldsymbol{w} = (\boldsymbol{A}_1 \boldsymbol{A}_1^T)^{-1} \boldsymbol{A}_1 \nabla f(\boldsymbol{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} > 0,$$

$\boldsymbol{x}^{(2)} = (2, 1)^T$ 是 K-T 点, 满足最优解的二阶充分条件, 因此也是最优解. $f_{\min} = 3$.

(2) 在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ 处, 目标函数梯度、起作用约束及不起作用约束的系数矩阵、相应的约束右端分别为

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_1 = [0, 1], \quad \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad b_1 = 0, \quad b_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

投影矩阵

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}_1^T (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

搜索方向

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

求步长 λ 的上限 λ_{\max} :

$$\hat{\mathbf{b}} = \mathbf{b}_2 - \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \hat{\mathbf{d}} = \mathbf{A}_2 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix},$$

故

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ \frac{\hat{b}_i}{\hat{d}_i} \mid \hat{d}_i < 0 \right\} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

问题(1)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (2 - 4\lambda)^2 + 5 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

求得步长 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$, 后继点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 5.$$

由于目标函数等值线是以 $(0, -1)$ 为中心的一族同心圆, 因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (0, 0)^T$ 已是最优解.

(3) 第 1 次迭代:

在点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 0, 1)^T$ 处, 目标函数梯度、不等式约束中起作用约束和不起作用约束的系数矩阵及右端、等式约束系数矩阵、起作用约束系数矩阵分别为:

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -1 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_1 = [0, 1, 0], \quad \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$b_1 = 0, \quad b_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad E = [1, 1, 1], \quad M = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ E \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

投影矩阵

$$P = I - M^T(MM^T)^{-1}M = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

搜索方向

$$d^{(1)} = -P \nabla f(x^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $x^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿 $d^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f(x^{(1)} + \lambda d^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

求步长上限 λ_{\max} :

$$\hat{b} = b_2 - A_2 x^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \hat{d} = A_2 d^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix},$$

故

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ \frac{\hat{b}_i}{\hat{d}_i} \mid \hat{d}_i < 0 \right\} = \frac{1}{4}.$$

问题(1)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \varphi(\lambda) = f(x^{(1)} + \lambda d^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{4}. \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 则得 $\lambda = 1$. 取搜索步长 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{4}$.

后继点

$$x^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{这时 } f(x^{(2)}) = -24.$$

第 2 次迭代:

在点 $x^{(2)}$ 处, 有

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ -2 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{A}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{b}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{E} = [1 \ 1 \ 1], \quad \mathbf{M} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_1 \\ \mathbf{E} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

投影矩阵

$$\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{M}^T(\mathbf{M}\mathbf{M}^T)^{-1}\mathbf{M} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = -\mathbf{P}\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = [0 \ 0 \ 0]^T, \quad \mathbf{w} = (\mathbf{M}\mathbf{M}^T)^{-1}\mathbf{M}\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 10 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix},$$

其中 $\mathbf{u} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} \geq 0$, 因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (0, 0, 2)^T$ 是 K-T 点. 由于是凸规划, K-T 点就是最优解, 最优目标函数值 $f_{\min} = -24$.

5. 用既约梯度法求解下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \min \quad & 2x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 2x_1x_2 - 4x_1 - 6x_2 & (2) \min \quad & (x_1 - 2)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 2, & \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 \leq 2, \\ & x_1 + 5x_2 + x_4 = 5, & & x_1, x_2 \geq 0, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4, & & \end{aligned}$$

取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 0)^T$.

取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 0, 1, 4)^T$.

解 (1) $f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = 2x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - 2x_1x_2 - 4x_1 - 6x_2$, $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = (4x_1 - 2x_2 - 4, -2x_1 + 4x_2 - 6, 0, 0)^T$, 等式约束系数矩阵 $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

第 1 次迭代:

先求既约梯度. 在 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 0, 1, 4)^T$, 目标函数的梯度为 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = (0, -8, 0, 0)^T$. 取基变量

$$\mathbf{x}_B^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla_{\mathbf{x}_B} f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

非基变量 $\mathbf{x}_N^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{N} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$, $\nabla_{\mathbf{x}_N} f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

既约梯度

$$r(x_N^{(1)}) = \nabla_{x_N} f(x) - (B^{-1}N)^T \nabla_{x_B} f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{令 } d_N^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} d_2 \\ d_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, d_B^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_4 \end{bmatrix} = -B^{-1}Nd_N^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ -32 \end{bmatrix}.$$

搜索方向 $d^{(1)} = [-8, 8, 0, -32]^T$. 从 $x^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿方向 $d^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min & f(x^{(1)} + \lambda d^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

其中步长上限

$$\lambda_{\max} = \left\{ -\frac{x_j^{(1)}}{d_j^{(1)}} \mid d_j^{(1)} < 0 \right\} = \min \left\{ -\frac{1}{-8}, -\frac{4}{-32} \right\} = \frac{1}{8}.$$

问题(1)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min & \varphi(\lambda) = f(x^{(1)} + \lambda d^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{8}. \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 解得 $\lambda = \frac{1}{12} < \frac{1}{8}$, 令步长 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{12}$, 后继点

$$x^{(2)} = x^{(1)} + \lambda_1 d^{(1)} = \left[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, 1, \frac{4}{3} \right]^T, \quad \text{这时 } f(x^{(2)}) = -\frac{14}{3}.$$

第2次迭代:

$$x^{(2)} = \left[\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, 1, \frac{4}{3} \right]^T, \quad \nabla f(x^{(2)}) = [-4, -4, 0, 0]^T.$$

令

$$x_B^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{4}{3} \end{bmatrix}, \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla_{x_B} f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$x_N^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix}, \quad N = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla_{x_N} f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

既约梯度

$$r(x_N^{(2)}) = \nabla_{x_N} f(x) - (B^{-1}N)^T \nabla_{x_B} f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

下面确定搜索方向, 令

$$d_N^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad d_B^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} d_3 \\ d_4 \end{bmatrix} = -B^{-1}Nd_N^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ -24 \end{bmatrix}.$$

搜索方向 $d^{(2)} = [4, 4, -8, -24]^T$. 从 $x^{(2)}$ 出发, 沿 $d^{(2)}$ 搜索:

$$\min f(x^{(2)} + \lambda d^{(2)})$$

$$\text{s. t. } 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \quad (2)$$

其中步长上限

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ -\frac{x_j^{(2)}}{d_j^{(2)}} \mid d_j^{(2)} < 0 \right\} = \frac{1}{18}.$$

问题(2)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(2)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{18}. \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda = \frac{1}{2} > \frac{1}{18}$, 因此令 $\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{18}$, 后继点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \lambda_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \left(\frac{5}{9}, \frac{8}{9}, \frac{5}{9}, 0 \right)^T, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = -6.346.$$

第3次迭代:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \left(\frac{5}{9}, \frac{8}{9}, \frac{5}{9}, 0 \right)^T, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \left[-\frac{32}{9}, -\frac{32}{9}, 0, 0 \right]^T.$$

令

$$\mathbf{x}_B^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{9} \\ \frac{8}{9} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla_{x_B} f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{32}{9} \\ -\frac{32}{9} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\mathbf{x}_N^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{9} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{N} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla_{x_N} f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

既约梯度

$$\mathbf{r}(\mathbf{x}_N^{(3)}) = \nabla_{x_N} f(\mathbf{x}) - (\mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{N})^T \nabla_{x_B} f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{32}{9} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

由于 $x_3 = \frac{5}{9} > 0$, 在搜索方向中应令 $d_3 = -\frac{32}{9}$, 因此令

$$\mathbf{d}_N^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} d_3 \\ d_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{32}{9} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}_B^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix} = -\mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{d}_N^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{40}{9} \\ -\frac{8}{9} \end{bmatrix}.$$

搜索方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(3)} = \left[\frac{40}{9}, -\frac{8}{9}, -\frac{32}{9}, 0 \right]^T$. 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(3)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(3)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

其中步长上限

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ -\frac{x_j^{(3)}}{d_j^{(3)}} \mid d_j^{(3)} < 0 \right\} = \frac{5}{32}.$$

问题(3)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(3)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{5}{32}. \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 解得 $\lambda = \frac{4}{31} < \frac{5}{32}$, 令 $\lambda_3 = \frac{4}{31}$, 后继点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \lambda_3 \mathbf{d}^{(3)} = \left(\frac{35}{31}, \frac{24}{31}, \frac{3}{31}, 0 \right)^T, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = -7.16.$$

第4次迭代:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \left(\frac{35}{31}, \frac{24}{31}, \frac{3}{31}, 0 \right)^T, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = \left[-\frac{32}{31}, -\frac{160}{31}, 0, 0 \right]^T.$$

令

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x}_B^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{35}{31} \\ \frac{24}{31} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{B} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla_{x_B} f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{32}{31} \\ -\frac{160}{31} \end{bmatrix}, \\ \mathbf{x}_N^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{31} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{N} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla_{x_N} f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

既约梯度

$$\mathbf{r}(\mathbf{x}_N^{(4)}) = \nabla_{x_N} f(\mathbf{x}) - (\mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{N})^T \nabla_{x_B} f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{32}{31} \end{bmatrix}.$$

由于 $x_4^{(4)} = 0$, 搜索方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(4)}$ 中应令 $d_4 = 0$, 因此

$$\mathbf{d}_N^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} d_3 \\ d_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}_B^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix} = -\mathbf{B}^{-1} \mathbf{N} \mathbf{d}_N^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

搜索方向 $\mathbf{d}^{(4)} = [0, 0, 0, 0]^T$, 因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)}$ 是 K-T 点. 由于给定问题是凸规划, 因此 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)}$ 就是最优解. 最优值 $f_{\min} = -7.161$.

(2) 引进松弛变量 x_3 , 将(2)题化为

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & (x_1 - 2)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 2, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 0, 1)^T$, $f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = 5$. 目标函数的梯度为 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = [2(x_1 - 2), 2(x_2 - 2), 0]^T$.

第1次迭代:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 0, 1)^T, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = [-2, -4, 0]^T.$$

令

$$x_B^{(1)} = x_1 = 1, \quad B = [1], \quad \nabla_{x_B} f(x) = [-2],$$

$$x_N = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad N = [1, 1], \quad \nabla_{x_N} f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

既约梯度

$$r(x_N^{(1)}) = \nabla_{x_N} f(x) - (B^{-1}N)^T \nabla_{x_B} f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}(-2) = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{令 } d_N^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}, d_B^{(1)} = -B^{-1}Nd_N^{(1)} = 0.$$

搜索方向 $d^{(1)} = [0, 2, -2]^T$. 从 $x^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿 $d^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f(x^{(1)} + \lambda d^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \lambda_{\max}. \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

其中步长上限

$$\lambda_{\max} = \min \left\{ -\frac{x_j^{(1)}}{d_j^{(1)}} \mid d_j^{(1)} < 0 \right\} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

问题(1)即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \varphi(\lambda) = f(x^{(1)} + \lambda d^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

$$x^{(1)} + \lambda d^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2\lambda \\ 1 - 2\lambda \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\varphi(\lambda) = 1 + (2\lambda - 2)^2.$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得到 $\lambda = 1 > \frac{1}{2}$. 令 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$, 后继点 $x^{(2)} = (1, 1, 0)^T$, $f(x^{(2)}) = 2$.

第2次迭代:

$$x^{(2)} = (1, 1, 0)^T, \quad \nabla f(x^{(2)}) = [-2, -2, 0]^T.$$

令

$$x_B^{(2)} = x_1 = 1, \quad B = [1], \quad \nabla_{x_B} f(x) = -2,$$

$$x_N^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad N = [1, 1], \quad \nabla_{x_N} f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

既约梯度

$$r(x_N^{(2)}) = \nabla_{x_N} f(x) - (B^{-1}N)^T \nabla_{x_B} f(x) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

由于 $x^{(2)} = (1, 1, 0)^T$ 中 $x_3^{(2)} = 0$, 因此令

$$\mathbf{d}_N^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{d}_B^{(2)} = -\mathbf{B}\mathbf{N}\mathbf{d}_N^{(2)} = 0, \quad \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 是 K-T 点, 由于给定问题是凸规划, 因此 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ 是最优解, $f_{\min} = 2$.

6. 用 Frank-Wolfe 方法求解下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \min \quad & x_1^2 + x_2^2 - x_1x_2 - 2x_1 + 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 3, \\ & x_1 + 5x_2 + x_4 = 6, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4, \end{aligned} \quad \begin{aligned} (2) \min \quad & x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - x_1x_2 + 4x_2 + 4 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 5, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \end{aligned}$$

取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 1, 3)^T$.

取初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (2, 0, 1, 4)^T$, 迭代 2 次.

解 (1) 令 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 - x_1x_2 - 2x_1 + 3x_2$, 则 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = (2x_1 - x_2 - 2, -x_1 + 2x_2 + 3, 0, 0)^T$, 可行域记作 S.

第 1 次迭代:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (2, 0, 1, 4)^T, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = (2, 1, 0, 0)^T.$$

先解线性规划, 确定搜索方向:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x} \in S. \end{aligned}$$

上式即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 3, \\ & x_1 + 5x_2 + x_4 = 6, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

线性规划最优解 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = (0, 0, 3, 6)^T$.

令搜索方向

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (-2, 0, 2, 2)^T,$$

则 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -4$.

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq 1. \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 得 $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$, 令步长 $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$. 得到

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = (1, 0, 2, 5)^T, \quad \text{这时 } f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = -1.$$

第 2 次迭代:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (1, 0, 2, 5)^T, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = (0, 2, 0, 0)^T.$$

解线性规划,确定搜索方向:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x} \in S. \end{aligned}$$

上式即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 3, \\ & x_1 + 5x_2 + x_4 = 6, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

线性规划最优解 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = (0, 0, 3, 6)^T$.

令搜索方向

$$\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (-1, 0, 1, 1)^T,$$

则 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = 0$.

$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (1, 0, 2, 5)^T$ 是 K-T 点, 由于给定问题是凸规划, 因此也是最优解.

(2) 令 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 - x_1x_2 + 4x_2 + 4$, 则 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = (2x_1 - x_2, -x_1 + 4x_2 + 4, 0)^T$, 可行域记作 S .

第 1 次迭代:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (1, 1, 3)^T, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = (1, 7, 0)^T.$$

先解线性规划, 确定搜索方向:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x} \in S. \end{aligned}$$

上式即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1 + 7x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 5, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

线性规划最优解 $\mathbf{y}^{(1)} = (0, 0, 5)^T$.

令搜索方向

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \mathbf{y}^{(1)} - \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = [-1, -1, 2]^T,$$

则 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = -8$.

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \varphi(\lambda) = f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda \mathbf{d}^{(1)}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 0 \leq \lambda \leq 1. \end{aligned}$$

令 $\varphi'(\lambda) = 0$, 解得 $\lambda = 2$, 为保持可行性, 令步长 $\lambda_1 = 1$. 则

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \lambda_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = (0, 0, 5)^T, \quad f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = 4.$$

第 2 次迭代:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (0, 0, 5)^T, \quad \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = [0, 4, 0]^T.$$

解线性规划,确定搜索方向:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{x} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{x} \in S. \end{aligned}$$

上式即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 4x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 5, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

线性规划最优解 $\mathbf{y}^{(2)} = (0, 0, 5)^T$.

令 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \mathbf{y}^{(2)} - \mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (0, 0, 0)^T$, 则 $\nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = 0$. $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = (0, 0, 5)^T$ 是 K-T 点, 也是最优解.

7. 考虑约束 $\mathbf{Ax} \leq \mathbf{b}$, 令 $\mathbf{P} = \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{A}_1^T (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1$, 其中 \mathbf{A}_1 的每一行是在已知点 $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ 处的紧约束的梯度, 试解释下列各式的几何意义:

- (1) $\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \mathbf{0}$;
- (2) $\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$;
- (3) $\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) \neq \mathbf{0}$.

解 (1) $\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 是向量 $\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 在矩阵 \mathbf{A}_1 的零空间上的投影, $\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \mathbf{0}$ 表明 $\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 在 \mathbf{A}_1 的零空间上的投影为零向量, 因此在 $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ 处不存在下降可行方向.

(2) $\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 表示 $\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 在 \mathbf{A}_1 的零空间上的投影等于 $\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$, 因此 $\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 在 \mathbf{A}_1 的零空间上.

(3) $\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) \neq \mathbf{0}$, 表明 $\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 在 \mathbf{A}_1 的零空间上的投影不等于零向量, 因此 $\mathbf{d} = -\mathbf{P} \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})$ 是 $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ 处下降可行方向.

8. 考虑问题

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & f(\mathbf{x}) \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & g_i(\mathbf{x}) \geq 0, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, m, \\ & h_j(\mathbf{x}) = 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, l. \end{aligned}$$

设 $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ 是可行点, $I = \{i \mid g_i(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = 0\}$. 证明 $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ 为 K-T 点的充要条件是下列问题的目标函数的最优值为零:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}})^T \mathbf{d} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \nabla g_i(\hat{\mathbf{x}})^T \mathbf{d} \geq 0, \quad i \in I, \\ & \nabla h_j(\hat{\mathbf{x}})^T \mathbf{d} = 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, l, \\ & -1 \leq d_j \leq 1, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots, n. \end{aligned}$$

证 $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ 为 K-T 点的充要条件是, 存在乘子 $w_i \geq 0 (i \in I)$ 和 $v_j (j = 1, 2, \dots, l)$, 使得

$$\nabla f(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) - \sum_{i \in I} w_i \nabla g_i(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) - \sum_{j=1}^l v_j \nabla h_j(\hat{\mathbf{x}}) = \mathbf{0}. \quad (1)$$

记 $A_1 = [\nabla g_{i_1}(\hat{x}), \nabla g_{i_2}(\hat{x}), \dots, \nabla g_{i_k}(\hat{x})]$, $w = (w_1, w_2, \dots, w_k)^T$, $B = [\nabla h_1(\hat{x}), \nabla h_2(\hat{x}), \dots, \nabla h_l(\hat{x})]$, $v = (v_1, v_2, \dots, v_l)^T = p - q$, $p \geq 0, q \geq 0$. (1)式可写成

$$(-A_1, -B_1, B) \begin{bmatrix} w \\ p \\ q \end{bmatrix} = -\nabla f(\hat{x}), \quad \begin{bmatrix} w \\ p \\ q \end{bmatrix} \geq 0. \quad (2)$$

根据 Farkas 定理(参看定理 1.4.6), 系统(2)有解的充要条件是系统

$$\begin{bmatrix} -A_1^T \\ -B^T \\ B^T \end{bmatrix} d \leq 0, \quad -\nabla f(\hat{x})^T d > 0. \quad (3)$$

无解, 即

$$\begin{cases} \nabla f(\hat{x})^T d < 0, \\ A_1^T d \geq 0, \\ B^T d = 0 \end{cases}$$

无解. 因此线性规划的最优值为零.

惩罚函数法题解

1. 用外点法求解下列问题:

$$(1) \min x_1^2 + x_2^2 \\ \text{s. t. } x_2 = 1;$$

$$(2) \min x_1^2 + x_2^2 \\ \text{s. t. } x_1 + x_2 - 1 = 0;$$

$$(3) \min -x_1 - x_2 \\ \text{s. t. } 1 - x_1^2 - x_2^2 = 0;$$

$$(4) \min x_1^2 + x_2^2 \\ \text{s. t. } 2x_1 + x_2 - 2 \leq 0, \\ x_2 \geq 1;$$

$$(5) \min -x_1 x_2 x_3 \\ \text{s. t. } 72 - x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_3 = 0.$$

解 (1) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + x_2^2$, $h(\mathbf{x}) = x_2 - 1$, 定义罚函数

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = f(\mathbf{x}) + \sigma h^2(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \sigma(x_2 - 1)^2, \quad \sigma > 0, \text{ 很大.}$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_1} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_2} = 0, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 = 0, \\ 2x_2 + 2\sigma(x_2 - 1) = 0. \end{cases}$$

解得

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}}_\sigma = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{\sigma}{1+\sigma} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{令 } \sigma \rightarrow +\infty, \text{ 则 } \bar{\mathbf{x}}_\sigma \rightarrow \bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 为最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 1$.

(2) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + x_2^2, h(\mathbf{x}) = x_1 + x_2 - 1$. 定义罚函数

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = f(\mathbf{x}) + \sigma h^2(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \sigma(x_1 + x_2 - 1)^2, \quad \sigma > 0, \text{很大.}$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_1} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_2} = 0, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 + 2\sigma(x_1 + x_2 - 1) = 0, \\ 2x_2 + 2\sigma(x_1 + x_2 - 1) = 0. \end{cases}$$

解得

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}}_\sigma = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sigma}{1+2\sigma} \\ \frac{\sigma}{1+2\sigma} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{令 } \sigma \rightarrow +\infty, \text{ 则 } \bar{\mathbf{x}}_\sigma \rightarrow \bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 为最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = \frac{1}{2}$.

(3) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = -x_1 - x_2, h(\mathbf{x}) = 1 - x_1^2 - x_2^2$. 定义罚函数

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = f(\mathbf{x}) + \sigma h^2(\mathbf{x}) = -x_1 - x_2 + \sigma(1 - x_1^2 - x_2^2)^2, \quad \sigma > 0, \text{很大.}$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_1} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_2} = 0, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} -1 - 4\sigma x_1(1 - x_1^2 - x_2^2) = 0, \\ -1 - 4\sigma x_2(1 - x_1^2 - x_2^2) = 0. \end{cases}$$

当点 \mathbf{x} 不在可行域上时, $1 - x_1^2 - x_2^2 \neq 0$, 由上式得 $x_1 = x_2$, 代入上式, 则有

$$8\sigma x_1^3 - 4\sigma x_1 - 1 = 0,$$

即

$$2x_1^3 - x_1 = \frac{1}{4\sigma}.$$

由于有界闭域上的连续函数存在极小点, 可令 $\sigma \rightarrow +\infty$, 则

$$2\bar{x}_1^3 - \bar{x}_1 = 0.$$

从而得到最小值点: $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)^T$, 最小值 $f_{\min} = -\sqrt{2}$.

(4) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 + x_2^2$, $g_1(\mathbf{x}) = -2x_1 - x_2 + 2$, $g_2(\mathbf{x}) = x_2 - 1$. 定义罚函数:

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \sigma[(\max\{0, 2x_1 + x_2 - 2\})^2 + (\max\{0, 1 - x_2\})^2]$$

下面, 分作 4 种情形, 分别求解:

① 若极小点是可行域的内点, 令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_1} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_2} = 0. \end{cases}$$

解得 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (0, 0)^T$, $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 不是可行解.

② 若极小点在可行域的两条边界线上, 则取

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \sigma(-2x_1 - x_2 + 2)^2 + \sigma(x_2 - 1)^2.$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_1} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_2} = 0, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 - 4\sigma(-2x_1 - x_2 + 2) = 0, \\ 2x_2 - 2\sigma(-2x_1 - x_2 + 2) + 2\sigma(x_2 - 1) = 0. \end{cases}$$

解得

$$\mathbf{x}(\sigma) = \left(\frac{4\sigma + 2\sigma^2}{1 + 6\sigma + 4\sigma^2}, \frac{3\sigma + 4\sigma^2}{1 + 6\sigma + 4\sigma^2} \right)^T.$$

令 $\sigma \rightarrow +\infty$, 得到 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \left(\frac{1}{2}, 1 \right)^T$. $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 是可行点, 但不是 K-T 点.

③ 若极小点在可行域的第 1 条边界上, 则取

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \sigma(-2x_1 - x_2 + 2)^2.$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_1} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_2} = 0, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 - 4\sigma(-2x_1 - x_2 + 2) = 0, \\ 2x_2 - 2\sigma(-2x_1 - x_2 + 2) = 0. \end{cases}$$

解得

$$\mathbf{x}(\sigma) = \left(\frac{4\sigma}{1 + 5\sigma}, \frac{2\sigma}{1 + 5\sigma} \right)^T.$$

令 $\sigma \rightarrow +\infty$, 得 $\bar{x} = \left(\frac{4}{5}, \frac{2}{5}\right)^T$, 不是可行解.

④ 若极小点在可行域的第 2 条边界上, 取

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \sigma(x_2 - 1)^2.$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_1} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_2} = 0, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} 2x_1 = 0, \\ 2x_2 + 2\sigma(x_2 - 1) = 0. \end{cases}$$

解得

$$\mathbf{x}(\sigma) = \left(0, \frac{\sigma}{1+\sigma}\right)^T.$$

令 $\sigma \rightarrow +\infty$, 得到 $\bar{x} = (0, 1)^T$. 经检验, \bar{x} 是可行解, 也是 K-T 点. 由于给定问题是凸规划, 因此 \bar{x} 是最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 1$.

(5) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = -x_1 x_2 x_3$, $h(\mathbf{x}) = 72 - x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_3$. 定义罚函数

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = f(\mathbf{x}) + \sigma h^2(\mathbf{x}) = -x_1 x_2 x_3 + \sigma(72 - x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_3)^2, \sigma > 0.$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_1} = -x_2 x_3 - 2\sigma(72 - x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_3) = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_2} = -x_1 x_3 - 4\sigma(72 - x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_3) = 0, \\ \frac{\partial F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)}{\partial x_3} = -x_1 x_2 - 4\sigma(72 - x_1 - 2x_2 - 2x_3) = 0. \end{cases}$$

解非线性方程组, 得解

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}}(\sigma) = \begin{bmatrix} 12(\sigma - \sqrt{\sigma^2 - 4\sigma}) \\ 6(\sigma - \sqrt{\sigma^2 - 4\sigma}) \\ 6(\sigma - \sqrt{\sigma^2 - 4\sigma}) \end{bmatrix}.$$

令 $\sigma \rightarrow +\infty$, 得到 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (24, 12, 12)^T$, 易知 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 是 K-T 点, 且满足二阶充分条件, 因此是最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -3456$.

2. 考虑下列非线性规划问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1^3 + x_2^3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 = 1. \end{aligned}$$

(1) 求问题的最优解;

(2) 定义罚函数

$$F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma) = x_1^3 + x_2^3 + \sigma(x_1 + x_2 - 1)^2,$$

讨论能否通过求解无约束问题

$$\min F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma),$$

来获得原来约束问题的最优解? 为什么?

解 (1) 将 $x_2 = 1 - x_1$ 代入目标函数, 化成无约束问题:

$$\min f(x_1) = 3x_1^2 - 3x_1 + 1.$$

令 $f'(x_1) = 6x_1 - 3 = 0$, 得到 $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}$. 约束问题的最优解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)^T$, $f_{\min} = \frac{1}{4}$.

(2) 不能通过解 $\min F(\mathbf{x}, \sigma)$ 来获得约束问题的最优解. 因为不满足所有无约束问题最优解含于紧集的条件.

3. 用内点法求解下列问题:

$$(1) \min x$$

$$\text{s. t. } x \geq 1;$$

$$(2) \min (x+1)^2$$

$$\text{s. t. } x \geq 0.$$

解 (1) 定义障碍函数

$$G(x, r_k) = x + \frac{r_k}{x-1},$$

解下列问题:

$$\min G(x, r_k)$$

$$\text{s. t. } x \in \text{int } S,$$

其中 $S = \{x | x - 1 \geq 0\}$, r_k 是罚因子, $r_k > 0$, 很小. 令

$$\frac{dG(x, r_k)}{dx} = 1 - \frac{r_k}{(x-1)^2} = 0,$$

解得 $x_{r_k} = 1 + \sqrt{r_k}$. 令 $r_k \rightarrow 0$, 得到 $\bar{x} = 1$, \bar{x} 是最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 1$.

(2) 定义障碍函数

$$G(x, r_k) = (x+1)^2 - r_k \ln x,$$

其中 $r_k > 0$, 很小. 解下列问题:

$$\min G(x, r_k)$$

$$\text{s. t. } x \in \text{int } S,$$

其中 $S = \{x | x \geq 0\}$. 令

$$\frac{dG(x, r_k)}{dx} = 2(x+1) - \frac{r_k}{x} = 0,$$

得解

$$x_k = \frac{1}{2}(-1 + \sqrt{1 + 2r_k}).$$

令 $r_k \rightarrow 0$, 则 $x_k \rightarrow \bar{x} = 0$, \bar{x} 是最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 1$.

4. 考虑下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1 x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & g(\mathbf{x}) = -2x_1 + x_2 + 3 \geq 0. \end{aligned}$$

(1) 用二阶最优性条件证明点

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{4} \\ -\frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

是局部最优解. 并说明它是否为全局最优解?

(2) 定义障碍函数为

$$G(\mathbf{x}, r) = x_1 x_2 - r \ln g(\mathbf{x}),$$

试用内点法求解此问题, 并说明内点法产生的序列趋向点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$.

解 (1) 在点 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$, 目标函数和约束函数的梯度分别是

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_1 \end{bmatrix}_{\bar{\mathbf{x}}} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \nabla g(\bar{\mathbf{x}}) = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$g(\mathbf{x}) \geq 0$ 是起作用约束. 令

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix} - w \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

解得 $w = \frac{3}{4} > 0$, 因此 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 是 K-T 点.

取 Lagrange 函数

$$L(\mathbf{x}, w) = x_1 x_2 - w(-2x_1 + x_2 + 3),$$

则

$$\nabla_{\mathbf{x}}^2 L(\mathbf{x}, w) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

令

$$\nabla g(\bar{\mathbf{x}})^T \mathbf{d} = [-2, 1] \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix} = 0, \text{ 则 } d_2 = 2d_1.$$

方向集

$$G = \left\{ \mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \end{bmatrix} \mid -2d_1 + d_2 = 0, d \neq 0 \right\} = \left\{ \mathbf{d} \mid \mathbf{d} = d_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, d_1 \neq 0 \right\}.$$

$\forall \mathbf{d} \in G$, 有

$$\mathbf{d}^T \nabla_x^2 L(\bar{\mathbf{x}}, \mathbf{w}) \mathbf{d} = 4d_1^2 > 0.$$

因此 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \left(\frac{3}{4}, -\frac{3}{2} \right)^T$ 是严格局部最优解. 显然, $\bar{\mathbf{x}}$ 不是全局最优解.

(2) 对于障碍函数

$$G(\mathbf{x}, r) = x_1 x_2 - r \ln(-2x_1 + x_2 + 3),$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial G(\mathbf{x}, r)}{\partial x_1} = x_2 + \frac{2r}{-2x_1 + x_2 + 3} = 0, \\ \frac{\partial G(\mathbf{x}, r)}{\partial x_2} = x_1 - \frac{r}{-2x_1 + x_2 + 3} = 0. \end{cases}$$

此方程组的解为

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}}(r) = \left(\frac{3 + \sqrt{9 - 16r}}{8}, -\frac{3 + \sqrt{9 - 16r}}{4} \right)^T.$$

令 $r \rightarrow 0$, 则

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}}(r) \rightarrow \bar{\mathbf{x}} = \left(\frac{3}{4}, -\frac{3}{2} \right)^T.$$

5. 用乘子法求解下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \min \quad & x_1^2 + x_2^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 \geq 1; \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \min \quad & x_1 + \frac{1}{3}(x_2 + 1)^2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 \geq 0, \\ & x_2 \geq 1. \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 定义增广 Lagrange 函数

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{w}, \sigma) &= x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \frac{1}{2\sigma} [(\max\{0, \mathbf{w} - \sigma(x_1 - 1)\})^2 - \mathbf{w}^2] \\ &= \begin{cases} x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \frac{1}{2\sigma} [(\mathbf{w} - \sigma(x_1 - 1))^2 - \mathbf{w}^2], & x_1 - 1 \leq \frac{\mathbf{w}}{\sigma}, \\ x_1^2 + x_2^2 - \frac{\mathbf{w}^2}{2\sigma}, & x_1 - 1 > \frac{\mathbf{w}}{\sigma}, \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} &= \begin{cases} 2x_1 - [\mathbf{w} - \sigma(x_1 - 1)], & x_1 - 1 \leq \frac{\mathbf{w}}{\sigma}, \\ 2x_1, & x_1 - 1 > \frac{\mathbf{w}}{\sigma}, \end{cases} \\ \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} &= 2x_2. \end{aligned}$$

设第 k 次迭代取乘子 $w^{(k)}, \sigma$, 求 $\Phi(x, w^{(k)}, \sigma)$ 的极小点. 令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} = 2x_1 - [w^{(k)} - \sigma(x_1 - 1)] = 0, \\ \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} = 2x_2 = 0, \end{cases}$$

解得

$$x^{(k)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1^{(k)} \\ x_2^{(k)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{w^{(k)} + \sigma}{2 + \sigma} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

修改 $w^{(k)}$, 令

$$w^{(k+1)} = \max\{0, w^{(k)} - \sigma(x_1^{(k)} - 1)\} = \frac{2(w^{(k)} + \sigma)}{2 + \sigma}.$$

当 $w^{(k)} < 2$ 时, $w^{(k+1)} - w^{(k)} = \frac{\sigma(2 - w^{(k)})}{2 + \sigma} > 0$, 因此 $\{w^{(k)}\}$ 是单调增加有上界的数列, 必有极

限. 当 $k \rightarrow \infty$ 时, $w^{(k)} \rightarrow 2, x^{(k)} \rightarrow \bar{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. \bar{x} 为最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 1$.

(2) 定义增广 Lagrange 函数

$$\begin{aligned} \Phi(x, w, \sigma) &= f(x) + \frac{1}{2\sigma} \left[(\max\{0, w_1 - \sigma g_1(x)\})^2 - w_1^2 \right. \\ &\quad \left. + (\max\{0, w_2 - \sigma g_2(x)\})^2 - w_2^2 \right] \\ &= x_1 + \frac{1}{3}(x_2 + 1)^2 + \frac{1}{2\sigma} \left[(\max\{0, w_1 - \sigma x_1\})^2 \right. \\ &\quad \left. - w_1^2 + (\max\{0, w_2 - \sigma(x_2 - 1)\})^2 - w_2^2 \right] \end{aligned}$$

则

$$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} = \begin{cases} 1 - (w_1 - \sigma x_1), & x_1 \leq \frac{w_1}{\sigma}, \\ 1, & x_1 > \frac{w_1}{\sigma}, \end{cases}$$

$$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} = \begin{cases} \frac{2}{3}(x_2 + 1) - [w_2 - \sigma(x_2 - 1)], & x_2 - 1 \leq \frac{w_2}{\sigma}, \\ \frac{2}{3}(x_2 + 1), & x_2 - 1 > \frac{w_2}{\sigma}. \end{cases}$$

第 k 次迭代中, 令

$$\frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_1} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial \Phi}{\partial x_2} = 0,$$

即

$$\begin{cases} 1 - (w_1^{(k)} - \alpha x_1) = 0, \\ \frac{2}{3}(x_2 + 1) - [w_2^{(k)} - \sigma(x_2 - 1)] = 0, \end{cases}$$

解得

$$\mathbf{x}^{(k)} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{w_1^{(k)} - 1}{\sigma} \\ \frac{3w_2^{(k)} + 3\sigma - 2}{2 + 3\sigma} \end{bmatrix}.$$

修正乘子 $w^{(k)}$, 令

$$w_1^{(k+1)} = \max\{0, w_1^{(k)} - \alpha x_1^{(k)}\} = 1,$$

$$w_2^{(k+1)} = \max\left\{0, w_2^{(k)} - \sigma\left(\frac{3w_2^{(k)} + 3\sigma - 2}{2 + 3\sigma} - 1\right)\right\} = \frac{2(w_2^{(k)} + 2\sigma)}{2 + 3\sigma}.$$

当 $w_2^{(k)} < \frac{4}{3}$ 时, 数列 $\{w_2^{(k)}\}$ 单调增加有上界, 必有极限. 当 $k \rightarrow \infty$ 时, $w_2^{(k)} \rightarrow \frac{4}{3}$, 因此最优

乘子 $\bar{w} = \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{4}{3} \end{bmatrix}$. 最优解如下:

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad f_{\min} = \frac{4}{3}.$$

二次规划题解

1. 用 Lagrange 方法求解下列问题:

$$(1) \min 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_1x_2 - x_1 - x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + x_2 = 1;$$

$$(2) \min \frac{3}{2}x_1^2 - x_1x_2 + x_2^2 - x_2x_3 + \frac{1}{2}x_3^2 + x_1 + x_2 + x_3$$

$$\text{s. t. } x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 4.$$

解 (1) 定义 Lagrange 函数

$$L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda) = 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_1x_2 - x_1 - x_2 - \lambda(x_1 + x_2 - 1),$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda)}{\partial x_1} = 4x_1 + x_2 - 1 - \lambda = 0, \\ \frac{\partial L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda)}{\partial x_2} = x_1 + 2x_2 - 1 - \lambda = 0, \\ \frac{\partial L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda)}{\partial \lambda} = -(x_1 + x_2 - 1) = 0, \end{cases}$$

解得最优解

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix}, \quad \text{Lagrange 乘子 } \lambda = \frac{3}{4}.$$

(2) 定义 Lagrange 函数

$$L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda) = \frac{3}{2}x_1^2 - x_1x_2 + x_2^2 - x_2x_3 + \frac{1}{2}x_3^2 + x_1 + x_2 + x_3 - \lambda(x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 - 4),$$

令

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda)}{\partial x_1} = 3x_1 - x_2 + 1 - \lambda = 0, \\ \frac{\partial L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda)}{\partial x_2} = -x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 + 1 - 2\lambda = 0, \\ \frac{\partial L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda)}{\partial x_3} = -x_2 + x_3 + 1 - \lambda = 0, \\ \frac{\partial L(\mathbf{x}, \lambda)}{\partial \lambda} = -x_1 - 2x_2 - x_3 + 4 = 0, \end{cases}$$

求得最优解

$$\bar{\mathbf{x}} = (x_1, x_2, x_3)^T = \left(\frac{7}{18}, \frac{11}{9}, \frac{7}{6}\right)^T, \quad \lambda = \frac{17}{18}.$$

2. 用起作用集方法求解下列问题:

$$(1) \min 9x_1^2 + 9x_2^2 - 30x_1 - 72x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } \begin{cases} -2x_1 - x_2 \geq -4, \\ x_1, x_2 \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

$$(2) \min x_1^2 - x_1x_2 + x_2^2 - 3x_1$$

$$\text{s. t. } \begin{cases} -x_1 - x_2 \geq -2, \\ x_1, x_2 \geq 0, \end{cases}$$

取初始可行点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0)^T$.

取初始可行点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = (0, 0)^T$.

解 (1) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = 9x_1^2 + 9x_2^2 - 30x_1 - 72x_2$, 则

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 18x_1 - 30 \\ 18x_2 - 72 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{H} = \nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 18 & 0 \\ 0 & 18 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{H}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{18} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{18} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\text{约束系数矩阵 } \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{a}^{(1)} \\ \mathbf{a}^{(2)} \\ \mathbf{a}^{(3)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{约束右端向量 } \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 1 次迭代:

$$\text{初始点 } \mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{g}_1 = \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -30 \\ -72 \end{bmatrix}, \text{起作用约束集 } I_1^{(1)} = \{2, 3\}, \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{求校正量 } \boldsymbol{\delta} = \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 \\ \delta_2 \end{bmatrix}:$$

$$\begin{aligned} \min & \quad \frac{1}{2} \boldsymbol{\delta}^T \mathbf{H} \boldsymbol{\delta} + \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)})^T \boldsymbol{\delta} \\ \text{s. t.} & \quad \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\delta} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \min & \quad 9\delta_1^2 + 9\delta_2^2 - 30\delta_1 - 72\delta_2 \\ \text{s. t.} & \quad \delta_1 = 0, \\ & \quad \delta_2 = 0. \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

解得 $\bar{\delta} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. 下面判别 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 是否为最优解.

计算 Lagrange 乘子

$$\boldsymbol{\lambda} = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 \\ \lambda_2 \end{bmatrix} = (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -30 \\ -72 \end{bmatrix},$$

$\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 还不是最优解. 从(1)式中去掉第2个约束, 置 $I_2^{(1)} = \{2\}$, 再求校正量:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 9\delta_1^2 + 9\delta_2^2 - 30\delta_1 - 72\delta_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \delta_1 = 0. \end{aligned}$$

解得 $\bar{\delta} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$. 令

$$\mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \bar{\delta} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

从 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)}$ 出发, 沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(1)}$ 搜索, 令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \alpha_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)}.$$

取步长 $\alpha_1 = \min\{1, \hat{\alpha}_1\}$, 其中

$$\hat{\alpha}_1 = \min \left\{ \frac{b_i - \mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{x}^{(1)}}{\mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}} \mid i \notin I_2^{(1)}, \mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{d}^{(1)} < 0 \right\} = \frac{b_1 - \mathbf{a}^{(1)} \mathbf{x}^{(1)}}{\mathbf{a}^{(1)} \mathbf{d}^{(1)}} = 1.$$

令 $\alpha_1 = 1$, 得点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \mathbf{x}^{(1)} + \alpha_1 \mathbf{d}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

在 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 起作用约束集为 $I_3^{(1)} = \{1, 2\}$.

第2次迭代:

初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{g}_2 = \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -30 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 起作用约束集 $I_1^{(2)} = \{1, 2\}$, 起作用约束矩阵

$$\mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \alpha_1 = 1.$$

计算 Lagrange 乘子

$$\boldsymbol{\lambda} = (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -30 \end{bmatrix},$$

从 $I_1^{(2)}$ 中去掉 2, 置 $I_2^{(2)} = \{1\}$, $\mathbf{A}_1 = (-2, -1)$. 求校正量 $\boldsymbol{\delta} = (\delta_1, \delta_2)^T$:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{2} \boldsymbol{\delta}^T \mathbf{H} \boldsymbol{\delta} + \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \boldsymbol{\delta} \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\delta} = 0. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\min \quad 9\delta_1^2 + 9\delta_2^2 - 30\delta_1$$

$$\text{s. t. } -2\delta_1 - \delta_2 = 0.$$

解得 $\bar{\delta} = \left(\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}\right)^T$.

令 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \bar{\delta} = \left(\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}\right)^T$, 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 出发沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)}$ 搜索, 令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \alpha_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)},$$

其中搜索步长 $\alpha_2 = \min\{1, \hat{\alpha}_2\}$, 其中 $\hat{\alpha}_2 = \min\left\{\frac{b_i - \mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{x}^{(2)}}{\mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}} \mid i \notin I_2^{(2)}, \mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} < 0\right\} = \frac{b_3 - \mathbf{a}^{(3)} \mathbf{x}^{(2)}}{\mathbf{a}^{(3)} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}} = 6$,

因此取 $\alpha_2 = 1$. 后继点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{10}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 3 次迭代:

初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{10}{3} \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{g}_3 = \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -24 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}$, 起作用约束集 $I_1^{(3)} = \{1\}$, $\mathbf{A}_1 = (-2, -1)$,

$\alpha_2 = 1$, 计算 Lagrange 乘子

$$\lambda = (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_3 = 12 > 0,$$

因此, $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 是最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -149$.

(2) 记 $f(\mathbf{x}) = x_1^2 - x_1 x_2 + x_2^2 - 3x_1$, 则梯度

$$\nabla f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2x_1 - x_2 - 3 \\ -x_1 + 2x_2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{H} = \nabla^2 f(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{H}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\text{约束矩阵 } \mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{a}^{(1)} \\ \mathbf{a}^{(2)} \\ \mathbf{a}^{(3)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ 约束右端向量 } \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 1 次迭代:

初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(1)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 梯度 $\mathbf{g}_1 = \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(1)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 起作用约束集 $I_1^{(1)} = \{2, 3\}$, 起作用约束

$$\text{系数矩阵 } \mathbf{A}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

求校正量 $\delta = \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 \\ \delta_2 \end{bmatrix}$:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \frac{1}{2} \delta^T H \delta + \nabla f(x^{(1)})^T \delta \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & A_1 \delta = 0. \end{aligned}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \delta_1^2 + \delta_2^2 - \delta_1 \delta_2 - 3\delta_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \delta_1 = 0, \\ & \delta_2 = 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1)$$

得解 $\bar{\delta} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

判别 $x^{(1)}$ 是否为最优解, 计算 Lagrange 乘子:

$$\lambda = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_2 \\ \lambda_3 \end{bmatrix} = (A_1 H^{-1} A_1^T)^{-1} A_1 H^{-1} g_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$\lambda_2 = -3 < 0$, 故 $x^{(1)}$ 不是最优解. 从(1)式中去掉第1个约束, 置 $I_2^{(1)} = \{3\}$, 再求校正量:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & \delta_1^2 + \delta_2^2 - \delta_1 \delta_2 - 3\delta_1 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & \delta_2 = 0, \end{aligned}$$

解得 $\bar{\delta} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$. 令 $d^{(1)} = \bar{\delta} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 从 $x^{(1)}$ 出发沿 $d^{(1)}$ 搜索:

$$x^{(2)} = x^{(1)} + \alpha_1 d^{(1)}.$$

步长 $\alpha_1 = \min\{1, \hat{\alpha}_1\}$, 其中

$$\hat{\alpha}_1 = \min \left\{ \frac{b_i - a^{(i)} x^{(1)}}{a^{(i)} d^{(1)}} \mid i \notin I_2^{(1)}, a^{(i)} d^{(1)} < 0 \right\} = \frac{b_1 - a^{(1)} x^{(1)}}{a^{(1)} d^{(1)}} = \frac{4}{3},$$

故令 $\alpha_1 = 1$, 得后继点

$$x^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第2次迭代:

初始点 $x^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, 梯度 $g_2 = \nabla f(x^{(2)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 起作用约束集 $I_1^{(2)} = I_2^{(1)} = \{3\}$, $A_1 =$

$(0, 1)$, 由于 $\alpha_1 = 1$, 计算 Lagrange 乘子

$$\lambda = (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_2 = -\frac{3}{2},$$

故 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 不是最优解, 从 $I_1^{(2)}$ 中去掉指标 3, 起作用约束集 $I_2^{(2)} = \emptyset$, 求校正量

$$\min \frac{1}{2} \boldsymbol{\delta}^T \mathbf{H} \boldsymbol{\delta} + \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(2)})^T \boldsymbol{\delta}$$

即

$$\min \delta_1^2 + \delta_2^2 - \delta_1 \delta_2 - \frac{3}{2} \delta_2$$

解得 $\bar{\boldsymbol{\delta}} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$. 令 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \bar{\boldsymbol{\delta}}$, 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(2)}$ 出发沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(2)}$ 搜索:

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \alpha_2 \mathbf{d}^{(2)}.$$

步长 $\alpha_2 = \min\{1, \hat{\alpha}_2\}$, 其中 $\hat{\alpha}_2$ 计算如下:

$$\hat{\alpha}_2 = \min \left\{ \frac{b_i - \mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{x}^{(2)}}{\mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}} \mid i \notin I_2^{(2)}, \mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} < 0 \right\} = \frac{b_1 - \mathbf{a}^{(1)} \mathbf{x}^{(2)}}{\mathbf{a}^{(1)} \mathbf{d}^{(2)}} = \frac{1}{3},$$

故令 $\alpha_2 = \frac{1}{3}$. 在 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 起作用约束集为 $I_3^{(2)} = \{1\}$.

$$\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \mathbf{x}^{(2)} + \frac{1}{3} \mathbf{d}^{(2)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{3} \\ 1 \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

第 3 次迭代:

初始点 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{3} \\ 1 \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{g}_3 = \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$, 起作用约束集 $I_1^{(3)} = I_3^{(2)} = \{1\}$, $\mathbf{A}_1 = (-1,$

$-1)$. 由于 $\alpha_2 = \frac{1}{3} < 1$, 再求校正量 $\boldsymbol{\delta} = \begin{bmatrix} \delta_1 \\ \delta_2 \end{bmatrix}$:

$$\min \frac{1}{2} \boldsymbol{\delta}^T \mathbf{H} \boldsymbol{\delta} + \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(3)})^T \boldsymbol{\delta}$$

$$\text{s. t. } \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\delta} = 0.$$

即

$$\min \delta_1^2 + \delta_2^2 - \delta_1 \delta_2 - \delta_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } -\delta_1 - \delta_2 = 0.$$

解得 $\bar{\boldsymbol{\delta}} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{6} \end{bmatrix}$.

令 $\mathbf{d}^{(3)} = \bar{\mathbf{d}}$, 从 $\mathbf{x}^{(3)}$ 出发沿 $\mathbf{d}^{(3)}$ 搜索, 令

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \mathbf{x}^{(3)} + \alpha_3 \mathbf{d}^{(3)}.$$

步长 $\alpha_3 = \min\{1, \hat{\alpha}_3\}$, $\hat{\alpha}_3$ 计算如下:

$$\hat{\alpha}_3 = \min \left\{ \frac{b_i - \mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{x}^{(3)}}{\mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{d}^{(3)}} \mid i \notin I_1^{(3)}, \mathbf{a}^{(i)} \mathbf{d}^{(3)} < 0 \right\} = \frac{b_2 - \mathbf{a}^{(2)} \mathbf{x}^{(3)}}{\mathbf{a}^{(2)} \mathbf{d}^{(3)}} = 10,$$

故令 $\alpha_3 = 1$. 后继点

$$\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \cdot \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 6 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

第4次迭代:

$$\text{初始点 } \mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{g}_4 = \nabla f(\mathbf{x}^{(4)}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}. \text{起作用约束集 } I_1^{(4)} = \{1\}, \mathbf{A}_1 = (-1, -1),$$

$\alpha_3 = 1$. 计算 Lagrange 乘子:

$$\lambda = (\mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1^T)^{-1} \mathbf{A}_1 \mathbf{H}^{-1} \mathbf{g}_4 = \frac{1}{2} > 0,$$

得到最优解 $\mathbf{x}^{(4)} = \left(\frac{3}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)^T$, $f_{\min} = -\frac{11}{4}$.

3. 用 Lemke 方法求解下列问题:

$$(1) \min 2x_1^2 + x_2^2 - 2x_1x_2 - 6x_1 - 2x_2$$

$$\text{s. t. } -x_1 - x_2 \geq -2,$$

$$-2x_1 + x_2 \geq -2,$$

$$x_1, x_2 \geq 0;$$

$$(2) \min 2x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + x_3^2 + 2x_1x_2 + 2x_1x_3 - 8x_1 - 6x_2 - 4x_3 + 9$$

$$\text{s. t. } -x_1 - x_2 - x_3 \geq -3,$$

$$x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.$$

解 (1) 目标函数的 Hesse 矩阵 $\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$, 一次项系数向量 $\mathbf{c} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$, 约束系

数矩阵 $\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, 约束右端向量 $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$. 取

$$\mathbf{M} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{H} & -\mathbf{A}^T \\ \mathbf{A} & \mathbf{0} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{q} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{c} \\ -\mathbf{b} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ -2 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{z} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} \\ \mathbf{y} \end{bmatrix},$$

线性互补问题是

$$\begin{cases} w - Mz = q, \\ w, z \geq 0, \\ w^T z = 0, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{aligned} w_1 & -4z_1 + 2z_2 - z_3 - 2z_4 = -6, \\ w_2 & + 2z_1 - 2z_2 - z_3 + z_4 = -2, \\ w_3 & + z_1 + z_2 = 2, \\ w_4 & + 2z_1 - z_2 = 2, \\ w_i & \geq 0, z_i \geq 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4, \\ w_i z_i & = 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

引进人工变量 z_0 , 列下表, 并按规定作主元消去运算:

	w_1	w_2	w_3	w_4	z_1	z_2	z_3	z_4	z_0	q
w_1	1	0	0	0	-4	2	-1	-2	-1	-6
w_2	0	1	0	0	2	-2	-1	1	-1	-2
w_3	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	-1	2
w_4	0	0	0	1	2	-1	0	0	-1	2

z_0	-1	0	0	0	4	-2	1	2	1	6
w_2	-1	1	0	0	6	-4	0	3	0	4
w_3	-1	0	1	0	5	-1	1	2	0	8
w_4	-1	0	0	1	6	-3	1	2	0	8

z_0	$-\frac{1}{3}$	$-\frac{2}{3}$	0	0	0	$\frac{2}{3}$	1	0	1	$\frac{10}{3}$
z_1	$-\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{6}$	0	0	1	$-\frac{2}{3}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{2}{3}$
w_3	$-\frac{1}{6}$	$-\frac{5}{6}$	1	0	0	$\frac{7}{3}$	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{14}{3}$
w_4	0	-1	0	1	0	1	1	-1	0	4

z_0	$-\frac{2}{7}$	$-\frac{3}{7}$	$-\frac{2}{7}$	0	0	0	$\frac{5}{7}$	$\frac{1}{7}$	1	2
z_1	$-\frac{3}{14}$	$-\frac{1}{14}$	$\frac{2}{7}$	0	1	0	$\frac{2}{7}$	$\frac{5}{14}$	0	2
z_2	$-\frac{1}{14}$	$-\frac{5}{14}$	$\frac{3}{7}$	0	0	1	$\frac{3}{7}$	$-\frac{3}{14}$	0	2
w_4	$\frac{1}{14}$	$-\frac{9}{14}$	$-\frac{3}{7}$	1	0	0	$\frac{4}{7}$	$-\frac{11}{14}$	0	2

	w_1	w_2	w_3	w_4	z_1	z_2	z_3	z_4	z_0	q
z_3	$-\frac{2}{5}$	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$-\frac{2}{5}$	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{7}{5}$	$\frac{14}{5}$
z_1	$-\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{2}{5}$	0	1	0	0	$\frac{3}{10}$	$-\frac{2}{5}$	$\frac{6}{5}$
z_2	$\frac{1}{10}$	$-\frac{1}{10}$	$\frac{3}{5}$	0	0	1	0	$\frac{3}{10}$	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{4}{5}$
w_4	$\frac{3}{10}$	$-\frac{3}{10}$	$-\frac{1}{5}$	1	0	0	0	$-\frac{9}{10}$	$-\frac{4}{5}$	$\frac{2}{5}$

得互补基本可行解

$$(w_1, w_2, w_3, w_4, z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4) = \left(0, 0, 0, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{6}{5}, \frac{4}{5}, \frac{14}{5}, 0\right),$$

得 K-T 点 $(x_1, x_2) = \left(\frac{6}{5}, \frac{4}{5}\right)$. 问题是凸规划, K-T 点是最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -7.2$.

(2) 目标函数的 Hesse 矩阵

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad c = \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ -6 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A = (-1, -1, -1), \quad b = -3,$$

取

$$z = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}, \quad M = \begin{bmatrix} H & -A^T \\ A & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad q = \begin{bmatrix} c \\ -b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ -6 \\ -4 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix},$$

线性互补问题是

$$\begin{cases} w - Mz = q, \\ w, z \geq 0, \\ w^T z = 0, \end{cases}$$

即

$$\begin{cases} w_1 & -4z_1 - 2z_2 - 2z_3 - z_4 = -8, \\ w_2 & -2z_1 - 4z_2 \quad \quad -z_4 = -6, \\ w_3 & -2z_1 \quad \quad -2z_3 - z_4 = -4, \\ & w_4 + z_1 + z_2 + z_3 = 3, \\ & w_i \geq 0, \quad z_i \geq 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4, \\ & w_i z_i \geq 0, \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{cases}$$

引入人工变量 z_0 , 列下表, 按规定作主元消去运算.

	w_1	w_2	w_3	w_4	z_1	z_2	z_3	z_4	z_0	q
w_1	1	0	0	0	-4	-2	-2	-1	-1	-8
w_2	0	1	0	0	-2	-4	0	-1	-1	-6
w_3	0	0	1	0	-2	0	-2	-1	-1	-4
w_4	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	-1	3

z_0	-1	0	0	0	4	2	2	1	1	8
w_2	-1	1	0	0	2	-2	2	0	0	2
w_3	-1	0	1	0	2	2	0	0	0	4
w_4	-1	0	0	1	5	3	3	1	0	11

z_0	1	-2	0	0	0	6	-2	1	1	4
z_1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	-1	1	0	0	1
w_3	0	-1	1	0	0	4	-2	0	0	2
w_4	$\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{5}{2}$	0	1	0	8	-2	1	0	6

z_0	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
z_1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{3}{2}$
z_2	0	$-\frac{1}{4}$	$\frac{1}{4}$	0	0	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$
w_4	$\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	-2	1	0	0	2	1	0	2

z_3	1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	0	0	0	1	1	1	1
z_1	-1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	1
z_2	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1
w_4	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	0	0	-1	-2	0

得互补基本可行解

$$(w_1, w_2, w_3, w_4, z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4) = (0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0)$$

K-T点 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (1, 1, 1)$. 由于是凸规划, 因此也是最优解, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 0$.

整数规划简介题解

1. 用分支定界法解下列问题:

$$\begin{aligned} (1) \min \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 5, \\ & 2x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \leq 1, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \quad \text{且为整数;} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \min \quad & 4x_1 + 7x_2 + 3x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \geq 5, \\ & 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 8, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \quad \text{且为整数.} \end{aligned}$$

解 (1) 先给出一个最优值的上界. 任取一个可行点, 例如 $(0, 0, 2)$, 目标函数最优值的一个上界 $F_0 = -6$, 解下列松弛问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 5, \\ & 2x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \leq 1, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0. \end{aligned} \tag{\bar{P}}$$

用单纯形方法求得松弛问题 (\bar{P}) 的最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 0, \frac{5}{2})$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -\frac{15}{2}$.

由此知, 整数规划最优值的一个下界 $F_1 = -\frac{15}{2}$. 整数规划最优值 $F^* \in [-\frac{15}{2}, -6]$.

松弛问题 (\bar{P}) 的解不满足整数要求, 引进条件 $x_3 \leq [\frac{5}{2}] = 2, x_3 \geq [\frac{5}{2}] + 1 = 3$. 将整数规划分解成两个子问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 5, \\ & 2x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \leq 1, \\ & x_3 \leq 2, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \text{且为整数,} \end{aligned} \tag{P_1}$$

和

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 5, \\
 & 2x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \leq 1, \\
 & x_3 \geq 3, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \text{ 且为整数.}
 \end{aligned} \tag{P_2}$$

用单纯形方法求解 (P_1) 的松弛问题:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 5, \\
 & 2x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \leq 1, \\
 & x_3 \leq 2, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0,
 \end{aligned} \tag{\bar{P}_1}$$

得到松弛问题 (\bar{P}_1) 的最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 0, 2)$,也是子问题 (P_1) 的最优解,最优值 $f_{\min} = -6 = F_0$,子问题 (P_1) 不需要再分解.

再用单纯形方法解 (P_2) 的松弛问题 (\bar{P}_2) :

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - 3x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 5, \\
 & 2x_1 + 2x_2 - x_3 \leq 1, \\
 & x_3 \geq 3, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.
 \end{aligned} \tag{\bar{P}_2}$$

用两阶段法求解 (\bar{P}_2) ,易知无可行解,因此子问题 (P_2) 无可行解.

综上,整数规划的最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 0, 2)$,最优值 $F^* = -6$.

(2) 先给出最优值上界.任取可行点 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (1, 1, 2)$,整数规划最优值一个上界 $F_0 = 17$.解松弛问题 (\bar{P}) :

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 4x_1 + 7x_2 + 3x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \geq 5, \\
 & 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 8, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.
 \end{aligned} \tag{\bar{P}}$$

用单纯形方法求得松弛问题的最优解

$$(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left(0, \frac{2}{5}, \frac{19}{5}\right), \quad f_{\min} = \frac{71}{5}.$$

由此知整数规划最优值的一个下界 $F_1 = \frac{71}{5}$,最优值 $F^* \in \left[\frac{71}{5}, 17\right]$.

松弛问题的最优解不满足整数要求,引入条件 $x_2 \leq \left[\frac{2}{5}\right] = 0, x_2 \geq \left[\frac{2}{5}\right] + 1 = 1$,将整数

规划分解成两个子问题:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 4x_1 + 7x_2 + 3x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \geq 5, \\
 & 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 8, \\
 & x_2 \leq 0, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \text{且为整数,}
 \end{aligned} \tag{P_1}$$

和

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 4x_1 + 7x_2 + 3x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \geq 5, \\
 & 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 8, \\
 & x_2 \geq 1, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0, \text{且为整数.}
 \end{aligned} \tag{P_2}$$

求解子问题(P₁)的松弛问题:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 4x_1 + 7x_2 + 3x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \geq 5, \\
 & 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 8, \\
 & x_2 \leq 0, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.
 \end{aligned} \tag{\bar{P}_1}$$

用单纯形方法求得(\bar{P}_1)的最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 0, 5)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 15$. $\bar{x} = (0, 0, 5)^T$ 是子问题(P₁)的可行解, 也是(P₁)的最优解, 整数规划最优值新的上界 $F_u = 15$.

再用单纯形方法解(P₂)的松弛问题:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \min \quad & 4x_1 + 7x_2 + 3x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + 3x_2 + x_3 \geq 5, \\
 & 3x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \geq 8, \\
 & x_2 \geq 1, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = \left(\frac{7}{3}, 1, 0\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = \frac{49}{3} > F_u = 15$. 由此可知, (P₂)没有更好的整数解.

综上, 整数规划的最优解 $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (0, 0, 5)$, 最优值 $F^* = 15$.

2. 用割平面法解下列问题:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (1) \min & x_1 - 2x_2 \\
 \text{s. t.} & x_1 + x_2 \leq 10, \\
 & -x_1 + x_2 \leq 5, \\
 & x_1, x_2 \geq 0,
 \end{array}
 \qquad
 \begin{array}{ll}
 (2) \min & 5x_1 + 3x_2 \\
 \text{s. t.} & 2x_1 + x_2 \geq 10, \\
 & x_1 + 3x_2 \geq 9, \\
 & x_1, x_2 \geq 0,
 \end{array}$$

$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$, 且为整数;

$x_1, x_2 \geq 0$, 且为整数.

解 (1) 先用单纯形方法解松弛问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & x_1 - 2x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 10, \\ & -x_1 + x_2 + x_4 = 5, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

最优表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{2}$
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{15}{2}$
	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	$-\frac{25}{2}$

松弛问题的最优解不满足整数要求, 任选一个取值非整数的基变量, 比如取 x_1 , 源约束为

$$x_1 + \frac{1}{2}x_3 - \frac{1}{2}x_4 = \frac{5}{2},$$

x_3 和 x_4 的系数及常数项分别分解为

$$\frac{1}{2} = 0 + \frac{1}{2}, \quad -\frac{1}{2} = -1 + \frac{1}{2}, \quad \frac{5}{2} = 2 + \frac{1}{2},$$

切割条件为

$$\frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2}x_3 - \frac{1}{2}x_4 \leq 0, \quad \text{即} \quad -x_3 - x_4 \leq -1.$$

将此条件置入松弛问题最优表:

	x_1	x_2'	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{5}{2}$
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{15}{2}$
x_5	0	0	-1	-1	1	-1
	0	0	$-\frac{1}{2}$	$-\frac{3}{2}$	0	$-\frac{25}{2}$

用对偶单纯形方法,得下表:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_1	1	0	0	-1	$\frac{1}{2}$	2
x_2	0	1	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	7
x_3	0	0	1	1	-1	1
	0	0	0	-1	$-\frac{1}{2}$	-12

整数规划最优解 $(x_1, x_2) = (2, 7)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = -12$.

(2) 先用单纯形方法解松弛问题:

$$\begin{aligned} \min \quad & 5x_1 + 3x_2 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 2x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = 10, \\ & x_1 + 3x_2 - x_4 = 9, \\ & x_j \geq 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, 4. \end{aligned}$$

最优表如下:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	
x_1	1	0	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{21}{5}$
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{5}$	$-\frac{2}{5}$	$\frac{8}{5}$
	0	0	$-\frac{12}{5}$	$-\frac{1}{5}$	$\frac{129}{5}$

松弛问题的解不满足整数要求,选择源约束

$$x_1 - \frac{3}{5}x_3 + \frac{1}{5}x_4 = \frac{21}{5},$$

记 $-\frac{3}{5} = -1 + \frac{2}{5}$, $\frac{1}{5} = 0 + \frac{1}{5}$, $\frac{21}{5} = 4 + \frac{1}{5}$, 切割条件为

$$\frac{1}{5} - \frac{2}{5}x_3 - \frac{1}{5}x_4 \leq 0, \quad \text{即} \quad -2x_3 - x_4 \leq -1.$$

将此约束条件置于松弛问题的最优表,并用对偶单纯形方法求解:

	x_1	x_2	x_3	x_4	x_5	
x_1	1	0	$-\frac{3}{5}$	$\frac{1}{5}$	0	$\frac{21}{5}$
x_2	0	1	$\frac{1}{5}$	$-\frac{2}{5}$	0	$\frac{8}{5}$
x_5	0	0	-2	$\ominus 1$	1	-1
	0	0	$-\frac{12}{5}$	$-\frac{1}{5}$	0	$\frac{129}{5}$

x_1	1	0	-1	0	$\frac{1}{5}$	4
x_2	0	1	1	0	$-\frac{2}{5}$	2
x_4	0	0	2	1	-1	1
	0	0	-2	0	$-\frac{1}{5}$	26

整数规划的最优解 $(x_1, x_2) = (4, 2)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = 26$.

3. 求解下列 0-1 规划:

(1) $\min 2x_1 + 3x_2 + 4x_3$

s. t. $-3x_1 + 5x_2 - 2x_3 \geq -4,$

$3x_1 + x_2 + 4x_3 \geq 3,$

$x_1 + x_2 \geq 1,$

x_1, x_2, x_3 取 0 或 1;

(2) $\min x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 + 4x_4 + 5x_5$

s. t. $2x_1 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 + 4x_4 + 7x_5 \geq 8,$

$x_1 + x_2 + 4x_3 + 2x_4 + 2x_5 \geq 5,$

x_j 取 0 或 1, $j=1, 2, \dots, 5;$

(3) $\min x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 + 4x_4 + 6x_5$

s. t. $-2x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 + 2x_5 \geq 2,$

$3x_1 - 2x_2 + 4x_3 + 2x_4 + 3x_5 \geq 3,$

x_j 取 0 或 1, $j=1, 2, \dots, 5;$

(4) $\min x_1 + 3x_2 + 4x_3 + 6x_4 + 7x_5$

s. t. $x_1 - 5x_2 + 3x_3 - 4x_4 + x_5 \geq 3,$

$4x_1 + x_2 - 2x_3 + 3x_4 - x_5 \geq 2,$

$-2x_1 + 2x_2 + 4x_3 - x_4 + x_5 \geq 1,$

x_j 取 0 或 1, $j=1,2,\dots,5$.

解 (1) 记 $\mathbf{x}=(x_1, x_2, x_3)^T$, $\mathbf{c}=(c_1, c_2, c_3)=(2, 3, 4)$, 则 $f=\mathbf{c}\mathbf{x}$,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_1 \\ \mathbf{A}_2 \\ \mathbf{A}_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 5 & -2 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

给定一个可行解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}=(0, 0, 1)^T$, 最优值的上界 $\bar{f}=4$. 下面用隐数法求解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\}=\emptyset$, 探测点 $\sigma_0=(0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\mathbf{c}\sigma_0=0 < \bar{f}=4$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1=\mathbf{A}_1\sigma_0-b_1=4$, $s_2=\mathbf{A}_2\sigma_0-b_2=-3$, $s_3=\mathbf{A}_3\sigma_0-b_3=-1$. 违背约束集 $I=\{2, 3\}$;

④ 自由变量有 x_1, x_2, x_3 , $\mathbf{c}\sigma_0+c_1=2 < \bar{f}=4$, $\mathbf{c}\sigma_0+c_2=3$, $\mathbf{c}\sigma_0+c_3=4$;

⑤ 可选集 $J=\{j|\mathbf{c}\sigma_0+c_j < \bar{f}\}=\{1, 2\}$. 对每个违背约束, 约束函数值可增加的上限为 $q_2=3+1=4$, $q_3=1+1=2$, $s_2+q_2=-3+4=1$, $s_3+q_3=-1+2=1$;

⑥ 令 $l=\min\{j|j \in J\}=1$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\}=\{+1\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0=(1, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\mathbf{c}\sigma_0=2 < \bar{f}=4$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1=\mathbf{A}_1\sigma_0-b_1=1$, $s_2=\mathbf{A}_2\sigma_0-b_2=0$, $s_3=\mathbf{A}_3\sigma_0-b_3=0$, $\sigma_0=(1, 0, 0)^T$ 是可行点, 置 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}=\sigma_0=(1, 0, 0)^T$, $\bar{f}=\mathbf{c}\sigma_0=2$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\}=\{-1\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0=(0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\mathbf{c}\sigma_0=0 < \bar{f}=2$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1=\mathbf{A}_1\sigma_0-b_1=4$, $s_2=\mathbf{A}_2\sigma_0-b_2=-3$, $s_3=\mathbf{A}_3\sigma_0-b_3=-1$. 违背约束集 $I=\{2, 3\}$;

④ 自由变量有 x_2, x_3 , $\mathbf{c}\sigma_0+c_2=3 > \bar{f}=2$, 子问题没有更好的可行解.

$\{\sigma\}$ 中固定变量全为 0, 探测完毕.

最优解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}=(1, 0, 0)^T$, 最优值 $f_{\min}=2$.

(2) 记 $\mathbf{x}=(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5)^T$, 目标函数系数 $\mathbf{c}=(c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5)=(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)$, 则 $f=\mathbf{c}\mathbf{x}$,

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{A}_1 \\ \mathbf{A}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 & 4 & 7 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

给定一个可行解 $\bar{\mathbf{x}}=(1, 1, 1, 0, 0)^T$, 最优值上界 $\bar{f}=\mathbf{c}\bar{\mathbf{x}}=6$. 下面用隐数法求解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\}=\{\emptyset\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0=(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\mathbf{c}\sigma_0=0 < \bar{f}=6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1=\mathbf{A}_1\sigma_0-b_1=-8$, $s_2=\mathbf{A}_2\sigma_0-b_2=-5$. 违背约束集 $I=\{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, c\sigma_0 + c_1 = 1 < \bar{f} = 6, c\sigma_0 + c_2 = 2, c\sigma_0 + c_3 = 3, c\sigma_0 + c_4 = 4, c\sigma_0 + c_5 = 5$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | c\sigma_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$, 约束函数值可增加的上限 $q_1 = \sum_{j=1}^5 a_{1j} = 21, q_2 = \sum_{j=1}^5 a_{2j} = 10, s_1 + q_1 = 13, s_2 + q_2 = 5$;

⑥ 令 $l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 1$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $c\sigma_0 = 1 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -6, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -4$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, c\sigma_0 + c_2 = 3 < \bar{f} = 6, c\sigma_0 + c_3 = 4, c\sigma_0 + c_4 = 5, c\sigma_0 + c_5 = 6$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | c\sigma_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{2, 3, 4\}$, 约束函数值可增加的上限 $q_1 = \sum_{j=2}^4 a_{1j} = 12, q_2 = \sum_{j=2}^4 a_{2j} = 7, s_1 + q_1 = 6, s_2 + q_2 = 3$;

⑥ 令 $l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 2$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, +2\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 1, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $c\sigma_0 = 3 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -3, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -3$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_3, x_4, x_5, c\sigma_0 + c_3 = 6 = \bar{f}$, 本子问题没有比 \bar{x} 好的可行解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, -2\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $c\sigma_0 = 1 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -6, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -4$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_3, x_4, x_5, c\sigma_0 + c_3 = 4 < \bar{f} = 6, c\sigma_0 + c_4 = 5, c\sigma_0 + c_5 = 6 = \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | c\sigma_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{3, 4\}, q_1 = 9, q_2 = 6, s_1 + q_1 = 3, s_2 + q_2 = 2$;

⑥ 令 $l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 3$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, -2, +3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 1, 0, 0)^T$;

② $c\sigma_0 = 4 < \bar{f}$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -1, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = 0$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_4, x_5, c\sigma_0 + c_4 = 8 > \bar{f} = 6$, 本子问题没有更好的可行解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, -2, -3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $c\sigma_0 = 1 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_1 = -6, s_2 = \mathbf{A}_2 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_2 = -4$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_4, x_5, \mathbf{c}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 + c_4 = 5 < \bar{f} = 6, \mathbf{c}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 + c_5 = 6 = \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | \mathbf{c}\boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{4\}$; $q_1 = 4, q_2 = 2, s_1 + q_1 = -2, s_2 + q_2 = -2$. 本子问题没有更好的可行解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1\}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\boldsymbol{\omega}_0 = 0 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_1 = -8, s_2 = \mathbf{A}_2 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_2 = -5$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_2 = 2, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_3 = 3, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_4 = 4, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_5 = 5 < \bar{f} = 6$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{2, 3, 4, 5\}, q_1 = 19, q_2 = 9, s_1 + q_1 = 11, s_2 + q_2 = 4$;

⑥ 令 $l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 2$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1, +2\}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 = \{0, 1, 0, 0, 0\}^T$;

② $\boldsymbol{\omega}_0 = 2 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_1 = -5, s_2 = \mathbf{A}_2 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_2 = -4$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_3, x_4, x_5, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_3 = 5 < \bar{f} = 6, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_4 = 6 = \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{3\}, q_1 = 5, q_2 = 4, s_1 + q_1 = 0, s_2 + q_2 = 0$;

⑥ 令 $l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 3$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1, +2, +3\}, \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 = \{0, 1, 1, 0, 0\}^T$;

② $\boldsymbol{\omega}_0 = 5 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_1 = 0, s_2 = \mathbf{A}_2 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_2 = 0, \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0$ 是可行解, 置 $\bar{\mathbf{x}} = \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 = (0, 1, 1, 0, 0)^T, \bar{f} = \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 = 5$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1, +2, -3\}$, 探测点 $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 = (0, 1, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\boldsymbol{\omega}_0 = 2 < \bar{f} = 5$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_1 = -5, s_2 = \mathbf{A}_2 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_2 = -4$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_4, x_5, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_4 = 6 > \bar{f}$. 本子问题没有更好可行解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1, -2\}$, 探测点为 $\boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\boldsymbol{\omega}_0 = 0 < \bar{f} = 5$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = \mathbf{A}_1 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_1 = -8, s_2 = \mathbf{A}_2 \boldsymbol{\sigma}_0 - b_2 = -5$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_3, x_4, x_5, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_3 = 3 < \bar{f} = 5, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_4 = 4, \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_5 = 5 = \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | \boldsymbol{\omega}_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{3, 4\}, q_1 = 9, q_2 = 6, s_1 + q_1 = 1, s_2 + q_2 = 1$;

⑥ 令 $l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 3$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1, -2, +3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (0, 0, 1, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha\sigma_0 = 3 < \bar{f} = 5$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -3, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -1$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量 $x_4, x_5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_4 = 7 > \bar{f} = 5$. 本子问题没有更好可行解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1, -2, -3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha\sigma_0 = 0 < \bar{f} = 5$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -8, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -5$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_4, x_5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_4 = 4 < \bar{f} = 5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_5 = 5 = \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | \alpha\sigma_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{4\}, q_1 = 4, q_2 = 2, s_1 + q_1 = -4, s_2 + q_2 = -3$. 本子问题没有更好可行解.

$\{\sigma\}$ 的固定变量均为 0, 探测完毕.

最优解 $\bar{x} = (c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5) = (0, 1, 1, 0, 0)^T$, 最优值 $\bar{f} = 5$.

(3) 记 $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5)^T$, 目标函数系数 $c = (c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5) = (1, 1, 2, 4, 6)$, 则 $f = cx$,

$$A = (a_{ij})_{2 \times 5} = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -2 & 4 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

给定一个可行点 $\bar{x} = (0, 0, 0, 0, 1)^T$, 目标函数最优值上界 $\bar{f} = c\bar{x} = 6$. 用隐数法求解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{\emptyset\}, \sigma_0 = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha\sigma_0 = 0 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -2, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -3$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_1 = 1 < \bar{f} = 6, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_2 = 1, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_3 = 2, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_4 = 4, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_5 = 6 = \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | \alpha\sigma_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}, J_1 = \{j | j \in J, a_{1j} > 0\} = \{2, 3, 4\}, J_2 = \{j | j \in J, a_{2j} > 0\} = \{1, 3, 4\}, q_1 = \sum_{j \in J_1} a_{1j} = 5, q_2 = \sum_{j \in J_2} a_{2j} = 9, s_1 + q_1 = 3, s_2 + q_2 = 6$;

⑥ 检验 J 中的每个指标, 仍有 $J = \{1, 2, 3, 4\}$. 令 $l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 1$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1\}, \sigma_0 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha\sigma_0 = 1 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -4, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = 0$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_2 = 2 < \bar{f} = 6, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_3 = 3, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_4 = 5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_5 = 7 > \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | \alpha\sigma_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{2, 3, 4\}, J_1 = \{j | j \in J, a_{1j} > 0\} = \{2, 3, 4\}, q_1 = \sum_{j \in J_1} a_{1j} =$

$$5, s_1 + q_1 = 1;$$

⑥ 经检验仍有 $J = \{2, 3, 4\}$, $l = \min\{2, 3, 4\} = 2$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, +2\}$, $\sigma_0 = (1, 1, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha_0 = 2 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -3$, $s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -2$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 x_3, x_4, x_5 , $\alpha_0 + c_3 = 4 < \bar{f} = 6$, $\alpha_0 + c_4 = 6 = \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{\alpha_0 + c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{3\}$, $q_1 = 3$, $q_2 = 4$, $s_1 + q_1 = 0$, $s_2 + q_2 = 2$;

⑥ 置 $l = 3$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, +2, +3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 1, 1, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha_0 = 4 < \bar{f} = 6$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = 0$, $s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = 2$. σ_0 是可行点, 置 $\bar{x} = (1, 1, 1, 0, 0)^T$,

$$\bar{f} = c \sigma_0 = 4.$$

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, +2, -3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 1, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha_0 = 2 < \bar{f} = 4$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -3$, $s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -2$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 x_4, x_5 , $\alpha_0 + c_4 = 6 > \bar{f} = 4$. 本子问题无更好的可行解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, -2\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha_0 = 1 < \bar{f} = 4$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -4$, $s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = 0$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1\}$;

④ 自由变量有 x_3, x_4, x_5 , $\alpha_0 + c_3 = 3 < \bar{f} = 4$, $\alpha_0 + c_4 = 5 > \bar{f} = 4$, 可选集 $J = \{3\}$, $q_1 = 3$, $q_2 = 4$, $s_1 + q_1 = -1 < 0$, $s_2 + q_2 = 4$. 本子问题无更好的可行解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha_0 = 0 < \bar{f} = 4$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -2$, $s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -3$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5 , $\alpha_0 + c_2 = 1 < \bar{f} = 4$, $\alpha_0 + c_3 = 2$, $\alpha_0 + c_4 = 4 = \bar{f}$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{2, 3\}$, $J_1 = \{2, 3\}$, $J_2 = \{3\}$, $q_1 = 1 + 3 = 4$, $q_2 = 4$, $s_1 + q_1 = 2$, $s_2 + q_2 = 1$;

⑥ 检验 J 中的每个指标, $s_2 + q_2 + a_{22} = -1$, 可选集中去掉指标 2. 令 $J = \{3\}$, $l = \min\{3\} = 3$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1, -2, +3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (0, 0, 1, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha_0 = 2 < \bar{f} = 4$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = 1$, $s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = 1$, σ_0 是可行点, 置 $\bar{x} = \sigma_0 = (0, 0, 1, 0, 0)$,

$$0)^T, \bar{f} = \omega_0 = 2.$$

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1, -2, -3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\omega_0 = 0 < \bar{f} = 2$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -2, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -3$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_4, x_5, \omega_0 + c_4 = 4 > \bar{f} = 2$, 子问题 $\{\sigma\}$ 无更好的可行解.

$\{\sigma\}$ 中固定变量全为 0, 探测完毕. 最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 0, 1, 0, 0)$, 最优值 $\bar{f} = 2$.

(4) 记 $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5)^T, c = (c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4, c_5) = (1, 3, 4, 6, 7)$,

$$A = (a_{ij})_{3 \times 5} = \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -5 & 3 & -4 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & -2 & 3 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 & 4 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad b = \begin{bmatrix} b_1 \\ b_2 \\ b_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

则 $f = cx$, 最优值上界 $\bar{f} = +\infty$. 下面用隐数法求解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{\emptyset\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\omega_0 = 0 < \bar{f} = +\infty$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -3, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -2, s_3 = A_3 \sigma_0 - b_3 = -1$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2, 3\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, \omega_0 + c_1 = 1 < \bar{f} = +\infty, \omega_0 + c_2 = 3, \omega_0 + c_3 = 4, \omega_0 + c_4 = 6, \omega_0 + c_5 = 7$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5\}$, 各违背约束中, 属于 J 的有正系数的自由变量下标集: $J_1 = \{1, 3, 5\}, J_2 = \{1, 2, 4\}, J_3 = \{2, 3, 5\}, q_1 = \sum_{j \in J_1} a_{1j} = 5, q_2 = \sum_{j \in J_2} a_{2j} = 8, q_3 = \sum_{j \in J_3} a_{3j} = 7, s_1 + q_1 = 2, s_2 + q_2 = 6, s_3 + q_3 = 6$;

⑥ 检验 J 中每个指标: $s_1 + q_1 + a_{12} = -3, s_1 + q_1 + a_{14} = -2$, 从 J 中去掉指标 $\{2, 4\}$. 令可选集 $J = \{1, 3, 5\}, l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 1$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\omega_0 = 1 < \bar{f} = +\infty$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -2, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = 2, s_3 = A_3 \sigma_0 - b_3 = -3$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 3\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, \omega_0 + c_2 = 4 < \bar{f} = +\infty, \omega_0 + c_3 = 5, \omega_0 + c_4 = 7, \omega_0 + c_5 = 8$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{2, 3, 4, 5\}$, 各违背约束中, 有正系数的自由变量下标集 $J_1 = \{3, 5\}, J_3 = \{2, 3, 5\}, q_1 = \sum_{j \in J_1} a_{1j} = 4, q_2 = \sum_{j \in J_3} a_{3j} = 7, s_1 + q_1 = 2, s_3 + q_3 = 4$;

⑥ 检验 J 中每个指标: $s_1 + q_1 + a_{12} = -3, s_1 + q_{14} = -2$, 从 J 中去掉指标 $\{2, 4\}$. 令可选

集 $J = \{3, 5\}$, $l = \min\{j | j \in J\} = 3$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, -2, +3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 1, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha\sigma_0 = 5 < \bar{f} = +\infty$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = 1, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = 0, s_3 = A_3 \sigma_0 - b_3 = 1$. $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 1, 0, 0)^T$

是可行点, 令 $\bar{x} = \sigma_0 = (1, 0, 1, 0, 0)^T$, 则 $\bar{f} = c \bar{x} = 5$.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{+1, -2, -3\}$, 探测点 $\sigma_0 = (1, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha\sigma_0 = 1 < \bar{f} = 5$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -2, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = 2, s_3 = A_3 \sigma_0 - b_3 = -3$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 3\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_4, x_5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_5 = 7 > \bar{f} = 5$. 本子问题无更好的可行解.

① 置子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1\}$, $\sigma_0 = (0, 0, 0, 0, 0)^T$;

② $\alpha\sigma_0 = 0 < \bar{f} = 5$;

③ 松弛变量 $s_1 = A_1 \sigma_0 - b_1 = -3, s_2 = A_2 \sigma_0 - b_2 = -2, s_3 = A_3 \sigma_0 - b_3 = -1$, 违背约束集 $I = \{1, 2, 3\}$;

④ 自由变量有 $x_2, x_3, x_4, x_5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_2 = 3 < \bar{f} = 5, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_3 = 4, \alpha\sigma_0 + c_4 = 6 > \bar{f} = 5$;

⑤ 可选集 $J = \{j | c\sigma_j - c_j < \bar{f}\} = \{2, 3\}$. 各违背约束中, 属于 J 的有正系数的自由变量下标集 $J_1 = \{3\}, J_2 = \{2\}, J_3 = \{2, 3\}, q_1 = \sum_{j \in J_1} a_{1j} = 3, q_2 = \sum_{j \in J_2} a_{2j} = 1, q_3 = \sum_{j \in J_3} a_{3j} = 6, s_1 + q_1 = 0, s_2 + q_2 = -1, s_3 + q_3 = 5$. 本子问题没有更好的可行解.

子问题 $\{\sigma\} = \{-1\}$ 中, 固定变量均取 0, 探测完毕. 最优解 $\bar{x} = (1, 0, 1, 0, 0)^T$, 最优值 $\bar{f} = 5$.

4. 假设分派甲、乙、丙、丁、戊 5 人去完成 A, B, C, D, E 5 项任务, 每人必须完成一项, 每项任务必须由 1 人完成. 每个人完成各项任务所需时间 c_{ij} 如下表所示, 问怎样分派任务才能使完成 5 项任务的总时间最少?

	A	B	C	D	E
甲	16	14	18	17	20
乙	14	13	16	15	17
丙	18	16	17	19	20
丁	19	17	15	16	19
戊	17	15	19	18	21

解 设第 i 个人完成第 j 项任务的工作量为 x_{ij} , $i, j = 1, 2, \dots, 5$. 数学模型如下:

$$\min \sum_{i=1}^5 \sum_{j=1}^5 c_{ij} x_{ij}$$

$$\text{s. t. } \mathbf{Ax} = \mathbf{e},$$

$$x_j \geq 0, \text{ 且取 } 0 \text{ 或 } 1, j = 1, 2, \dots, 5,$$

其中

$$\mathbf{x} = (x_{11}, x_{12}, \dots, x_{15}, \dots, x_{51}, x_{52}, \dots, x_{55})^T, \quad \mathbf{c} = (c_{11}, c_{12}, \dots, c_{15}, \dots, c_{51}, c_{52}, \dots, c_{55}),$$

$$\mathbf{A} = (p_{11}, p_{12}, \dots, p_{15}, \dots, p_{51}, p_{52}, \dots, p_{55}),$$

p_{ij} 的第 i 和第 $5+j$ 个分量是 1, 其余分量是 0, 向量 \mathbf{e} 的分量均为 1.

将费用系数向量 \mathbf{c} 写成矩阵形式:

$$(c_{ij})_{5 \times 5} = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} & c_{13} & c_{14} & c_{15} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} & c_{23} & c_{24} & c_{25} \\ c_{31} & c_{32} & c_{33} & c_{34} & c_{35} \\ c_{41} & c_{42} & c_{43} & c_{44} & c_{45} \\ c_{51} & c_{52} & c_{53} & c_{54} & c_{55} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 14 & 18 & 17 & 20 \\ 14 & 13 & 16 & 15 & 17 \\ 18 & 16 & 17 & 19 & 20 \\ 19 & 17 & 15 & 16 & 19 \\ 17 & 15 & 19 & 18 & 21 \end{bmatrix}.$$

下面求约化矩阵 $(\hat{c}_{ij})_{5 \times 5}$.

令 $u_i = \min_j \{c_{ij}\}$, $i = 1, 2, \dots, 5$. 第 i 行的每个元素减去本行的最小数 u_i ($i = 1, 2, \dots, 5$),

得到下列矩阵:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 4 & 3 & 6 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 & 3 & 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

再从所得矩阵的每一列各元素减去本列的最小数 v_j ($j = 1, 2, \dots, 5$), 得到约化矩阵:

$$(\hat{c}_{ij})_{5 \times 5} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (1)$$

用最少数直线覆盖矩阵(1)中的全部零元素. 最少直线数是 4, 尚未达到最优解. 未被覆盖元素中最小数 $l = 1$. 未被覆盖元素减去最小数 1, 两次覆盖元素加 1, 得下列约化矩阵:

$$(\bar{c}_{ij})_{5 \times 5} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (2)$$

用最少数直线覆盖矩阵(2)中的全部零元素, 最少直线数是 4, 尚未达到最优解. 未被覆盖元素中最小数 $l = 1$. 未被覆盖元素减 1, 两次覆盖元素加 1, 得到约化矩阵:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & \textcircled{1} & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & \textcircled{1} & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & \textcircled{1} \\ 4 & 4 & \textcircled{1} & 0 & 1 \\ \textcircled{1} & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}. \quad (3)$$

用最少数直线覆盖矩阵(3)中的全部零元素,最少直线数等于5,已经得到5个独立的零元素.5个独立的零元素的选择并不惟一.例如,令

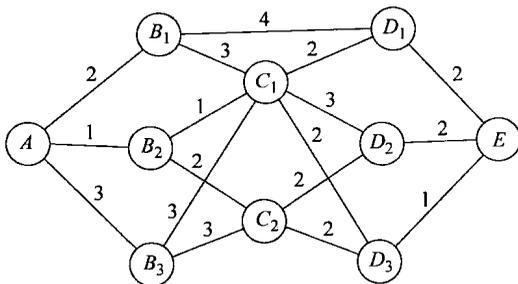
$$x_{12} = x_{24} = x_{35} = x_{43} = x_{51} = 1,$$

其中 $x_{ij} = 1$ 表示第 i 个人完成第 j 项任务;其他 $x_{ij} = 0$. 最小值

$$f_{\min} = 14 + 15 + 20 + 15 + 17 = 81.$$

动态规划简介题解

1. 假设有一个路网如下图所示,图中数字表示该路段的长度,求从A到E的最短路线及其长度.



解 用逆推解法.分为4个阶段.第 k 阶段的状态变量记作 s_k ,决策变量记作 u_k ,状态转移方程 $s_{k+1}=u_k(s_k)$.最优指标函数记作 $f_k(s_k)$,表示从 s_k 到终端的最短路程.

当 $k=4$ 时:

$$f_4(D_1) = 2, u_4(D_1) = E; \quad f_4(D_2) = 2, u_4(D_2) = E; \quad f_4(D_3) = 1, u_4(D_3) = E.$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_3(C_1) &= \min\{2 + f_4(D_1), 3 + f_4(D_2), 2 + f_4(D_3)\} \\ &= \min\{2 + 2, 3 + 2, 2 + 1\} \\ &= 3, \quad u_3(C_1) = D_3; \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_3(C_2) &= \min\{2 + f_4(D_2), 2 + f_4(D_3)\} \\ &= \min\{2 + 2, 2 + 1\} \\ &= 3, \quad u_3(C_2) = D_3. \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$f_2(B_1) = \min\{4 + f_4(D_1), 3 + f_3(C_1)\}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \min\{4+2, 3+3\} \\
 &= 6, \quad u_2(B_1) = D_1 \text{ 或 } C_1; \\
 f_2(B_2) &= \min\{1+f_3(C_1), 2+f_3(C_2)\} \\
 &= \min\{1+3, 2+3\} \\
 &= 4, \quad u_2(B_2) = C_1; \\
 f_2(B_3) &= \min\{3+f_3(C_1), 3+f_3(C_2)\} \\
 &= \min\{3+3, 3+3\} \\
 &= 6, \quad u_2(B_3) = C_1 \text{ 或 } C_2.
 \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_1(A) &= \min\{2+f_2(B_1), 1+f_2(B_2), 3+f_2(B_3)\} \\
 &= \min\{2+6, 1+4, 3+6\} \\
 &= 5, \quad u_1(A) = B_2.
 \end{aligned}$$

最短路线: $A \rightarrow B_2 \rightarrow C_1 \rightarrow D_3 \rightarrow E$.

最短路程: $f_1(A) = 5$.

2. 分别用逆推解法及顺推解法求解下列各题:

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 (1) \max & 2x_1^2 + 3x_2 + 5x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} & 2x_1 + 4x_2 + x_3 = 8, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0; \\
 (2) \max & x_1^2 + 8x_2 + 3x_3^2 \\
 \text{s. t.} & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 6, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0; \\
 (3) \min & x_1 + x_2^2 + 2x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \geq 10, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0; \\
 (4) \max & x_1 x_2 x_3 \\
 \text{s. t.} & x_1 + x_2 + 2x_3 \leq 6, \\
 & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0.
 \end{array}$$

解 (1) 先用逆推解法

划分为 3 个阶段. 阶段指标 $v_3(x_3) = 5x_3$, $v_2(x_2) = 3x_2$, $v_1(x_1) = 2x_1^2$. 用 s_k 表示第 k 阶段的状态变量, 状态转移方程:

$$s_3 - x_3 = 0, \quad s_3 = s_2 - 4x_2, \quad s_2 = s_1 - 2x_1, \quad s_1 = 8.$$

考虑非负限制, 则有

$$x_3 = s_3, \quad 0 \leq x_2 \leq \frac{1}{4}s_2, \quad 0 \leq x_1 \leq \frac{1}{2}s_1.$$

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_k) = \max_{x \in D_k(s_k)} \{v_k(x_k) + f_{k+1}(s_{k+1})\}, & k = 3, 2, 1, \\ f_4(s_4) = 0. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$f_3(s_3) = \max_{x_3=s_3} \{5x_3 + f_4(s_4)\} = 5s_3, \quad x_3 = s_3.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_2(s_2) &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq \frac{1}{4}s_2} \{3x_2 + f_3(s_3)\} \\
 &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq \frac{1}{4}s_2} \{3x_2 + 5(s_2 - 4x_2)\} \\
 &= 5s_2, \\
 x_2 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_1(s_1) &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq \frac{1}{2}s_1} \{2x_1^2 + f_2(s_2)\} \\
 &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq \frac{1}{2}s_1} \{2x_1^2 + 5(s_1 - 2x_1)\} \\
 &= 5s_1, \\
 x_1 &= 0.
 \end{aligned}$$

由 $x_1=0$, 知 $s_2=s_1=8$; 由 $x_2=0$, 知 $s_3=s_2=8$. 因此 $x_3=s_3=8$.

最优解 $\bar{x}=(0,0,8)$, 最优值 $f_{\max}=40$.

再用顺推解法.

划分为 3 个阶段. 阶段指标 $v_1(x_1)=2x_1^2, v_2(x_2)=3x_2, v_3(x_3)=5x_3$. 用 s_{k+1} 表示 k 阶段末的结束状态, 状态转移方程:

$$s_1 = s_2 - 2x_1 = 0, \quad s_2 = s_3 - 4x_2, \quad s_3 = s_4 - x_3, \quad s_4 = 8.$$

由于 $x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0$, 因此有

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{2}s_2, \quad 0 \leq x_2 \leq \frac{1}{4}s_3, \quad 0 \leq x_3 \leq s_4.$$

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_{k+1}) = \max\{v_k(x_k) + f_{k-1}(s_k)\}, & k = 1, 2, 3, \\ f_0(s_1) = 0. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$f_1(s_2) = \max_{x_1 = \frac{1}{2}s_2} \{2x_1^2 + f_0(s_1)\} = \frac{1}{2}s_2^2, \quad x_1 = \frac{1}{2}s_2.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$f_2(s_3) = \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq \frac{1}{4}s_3} \{3x_2 + f_1(s_2)\} = \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq \frac{1}{4}s_3} \left\{ 3x_2 + \frac{1}{2}(s_3 - 4x_2)^2 \right\}.$$

由于 $g(x_2) = 3x_2 + \frac{1}{2}(s_3 - 4x_2)^2$ 是凸函数, 最大值点是 $x_2=0$ 或 $x_2 = \frac{1}{4}s_3$. 因此

$$f_2(s_3) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}s_3^2, & x_2 = 0, \\ \frac{3}{4}s_3, & x_2 = \frac{1}{4}s_3. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_3(s_4) &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq s_4} \{5x_3 + f_2(s_3)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq s_4} \left\{ 5x_3 + \frac{1}{2}s_3^2, 5x_3 + \frac{3}{4}s_3 \right\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq s_4} \left\{ 5x_3 + \frac{1}{2}(s_4 - x_3)^2, 5x_3 + \frac{3}{4}(s_4 - x_3) \right\} \\ &= 5s_4, \\ x_3 &= s_4 = 8. \end{aligned}$$

由状态转移方程知, 当 $x_3=8$ 时, $s_3=0$; 由 $x_2=0$, 知 $s_2=0$, 故 $x_1=0$.

最优解 $\bar{x}=(0, 0, 8)$, 最优值 $f_{\max}=40$.

(2) 先用逆推解法. 划分为 3 个阶段, 阶段指标 $v_3(x_3)=3x_3^2$, $v_2(x_2)=8x_2$, $v_1(x_1)=x_1^2$. 状态转移方程:

$$s_3 - 2x_3 = 0, \quad s_3 = s_2 - x_2, \quad s_2 = s_1 - x_1, \quad s_1 \leq 6.$$

基本方程:

$$\begin{aligned} f_k(s_k) &= \max_{x_k \in D_k(s_k)} \{v_k(x_k) + f_{k+1}(s_{k+1})\}, \quad k = 3, 2, 1, \\ f_4(s_4) &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$f_3(s_3) = \max_{x_3 = \frac{1}{2}s_3} \{3x_3^2 + f_4(s_4)\} = \frac{3}{4}s_3^2, \quad x_3 = \frac{1}{2}s_3.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(s_2) &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \{8x_2 + f_3(s_3)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \left\{ 8x_2 + \frac{3}{4}(s_2 - x_2)^2 \right\} \\ &= 8s_2, \\ x_2 &= s_2. \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_1(s_1) &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1} \{x_1^2 + f_2(s_2)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1} \{x_1^2 + 8(s_1 - x_1)\} \\ &= 8s_1, \\ x_1 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

由于求最大值, 令 $s_1=6$. 利用状态转移方程, 由 $s_1=6, x_1=0$ 推得 $s_2=6$, 故 $x_2=6, s_3=0, x_3=0$.

最优解 $\bar{x}=(0, 6, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\max}=48$.

再用顺推解法.

划分为 3 个阶段. 阶段指标 $v_1(x_1) = x_1^2$, $v_2(x_2) = 8x_2$, $v_3(x_3) = 3x_3^2$. 状态转移方程:

$$s_1 = s_2 - x_1 = 0, \quad s_2 = s_3 - x_2, \quad s_3 = s_4 - 2x_3, \quad s_4 \leq 6.$$

由于变量有非负的限制, 因此 $x_1 = s_2$, $0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3$, $0 \leq x_3 \leq \frac{1}{2}s_4$.

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_{k+1}) = \max\{v_k(x_k) + f_{k-1}(s_k)\}, & k = 1, 2, 3, \\ f_0(s_1) = 0. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$f_1(s_2) = \max_{x_1=s_2} \{v_1(x_1) + f_0(s_1)\} = s_2^2, \quad x_1 = s_2.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(s_3) &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3} \{v_2(x_2) + f_1(s_2)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3} \{8x_2 + (s_3 - x_2)^2\} \\ &= 8s_3, \\ x_2 &= s_3. \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_3(s_4) &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq \frac{1}{2}s_4} \{v_3(x_3) + f_2(s_3)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq \frac{1}{2}s_4} \{3x_3^2 + 8(s_4 - 2x_3)\} \\ &= 8s_4, \\ x_3 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

为取最大值, 令 $s_4 = 6$, $x_3 = 0$. 利用状态转移方程, 推出 $s_3 = s_4 - 2x_3 = 6$, $x_2 = 6$, $s_2 = s_3 - x_2 = 0$, $x_1 = s_2 = 0$.

最优解 $\bar{x} = (0, 6, 0)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 48$.

(3) 先用逆推解法.

划分为 3 个阶段, 阶段指标 $v_3(x_3) = 2x_3$, $v_2(x_2) = x_2^2$, $v_1(x_1) = x_1$. 用 s_k 表示第 k 阶段的状态变量. 状态转移方程: $s_3 - x_3 = 0$, $s_3 = s_2 - x_2$, $s_2 = s_1 - x_1$, $s_1 \geq 10$.

由于有非负的限制, 因此 $x_3 = s_3$, $0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2$, $0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1$.

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_k) = \min_{x_k \in D_k(s_k)} \{v_k(x_k) + f_{k+1}(s_{k+1})\}, & k = 3, 2, 1, \\ f_4(s_4) = 0. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$f_3(s_3) = \min_{x_3=s_3} \{2x_3 + f_4(s_4)\} = 2s_3, \quad x_3 = s_3.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(s_2) &= \min_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \{x_2^2 + f_3(s_3)\} \\ &= \min_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \{x_2^2 + 2(s_2 - x_2)\} \\ &= \begin{cases} s_2^2, & s_2 < 1, \\ 2s_2 - 1, & s_2 \geq 1, \end{cases} \\ x_2 &= \begin{cases} s_2, & s_2 < 1, \\ 1, & s_2 \geq 1. \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_1(s_1) &= \min_{0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1} \{x_1 + f_2(s_1 - x_1)\} = s_1 - \frac{1}{4}, \\ x_1 &= s_1 - \frac{1}{2}. \end{aligned}$$

为取最小值, 令 $s_1 = 10$, $x_1 = s_1 - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{19}{2}$, 利用状态转移方程, 得到 $s_2 = s_1 - x_1 = \frac{1}{2}$,

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{2}, s_3 = s_2 - x_2 = 0, x_3 = s_3 = 0.$$

最优解 $\bar{x} = \left(\frac{19}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = \frac{39}{4}$.

再用顺推解法.

划分为 3 个阶段, 阶段指标 $v_1(x_1) = x_1$, $v_2(x_2) = x_2^2$, $v_3(x_3) = 2x_3$. 状态转移方程: $s_1 = s_2 - x_1 = 0$, $s_2 = s_3 - x_2$, $s_3 = s_4 - x_3$, $s_4 \geq 10$. 由于有非负的限制, 因此 $x_1 = s_2$, $0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3$, $0 \leq x_3 \leq s_4$.

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_{k+1}) = \min\{v_k(x_k) + f_{k-1}(s_k)\}, & k = 1, 2, 3, \\ f_0(s_1) = 0. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$f_1(s_2) = \min_{x_1=s_2} \{x_1 + f_0(s_1)\} = s_2, \quad x_1 = s_2.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(s_3) &= \min_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3} \{x_2^2 + f_1(s_2)\} \\ &= \min_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3} \{x_2^2 + (s_3 - x_2)\} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{cases} s_3^2, & \text{当 } s_3 < \frac{1}{2}, \\ s_3 - \frac{1}{4}, & \text{当 } s_3 \geq \frac{1}{2}, \end{cases}$$

$$x_2 = \begin{cases} s_3, & s_3 < \frac{1}{2}, \\ \frac{1}{2}, & s_3 \geq \frac{1}{2}. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$f_3(s_4) = \min_{0 \leq x_3 \leq s_4} \{2x_3 + f_2(s_4 - x_3)\} = s_4 - \frac{1}{4}, \quad x_3 = 0.$$

为取最小值, 令 $s_4 = 10, x_3 = 0$, 利用状态转移方程求得 $s_3 = s_4 - x_3 = 10, x_2 = \frac{1}{2}, s_2 = s_3 - x_2 = \frac{19}{2}, x_1 = s_2 = \frac{19}{2}, s_1 = s_2 - x_1 = 0$.

最优解 $\bar{x} = \left(\frac{19}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, 0\right)$, 最优值 $f_{\min} = \frac{39}{4}$.

(4) 先用逆推解法.

划分为 3 个阶段, 阶段指标: $v_3(x_3) = x_3, v_2(x_2) = x_2, v_1(x_1) = x_1$. 状态转移方程: $s_4 = s_3 - 2x_3 = 0, s_3 = s_2 - x_2, s_2 = s_1 - x_1, s_1 \leq 6$. 由于有非负的限制, 因此 $x_3 = \frac{1}{2}s_3, 0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2, 0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1$.

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_k) = \max\{v_k(s_k) f_{k+1}(s_{k+1})\}, & k = 3, 2, 1, \\ f_4(s_4) = 1. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$f_3(s_3) = \max_{x_3 = \frac{1}{2}s_3} \{x_3 f_4(s_4)\} = \frac{1}{2}s_3, \quad x_3 = \frac{1}{2}s_3.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(s_2) &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \{x_2 f_3(s_3)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \left\{ \frac{1}{2} x_2 (s_2 - x_2) \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{8} s_2^2, \\ x_2 &= \frac{1}{2} s_2. \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_1(s_1) &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1} \{x_1 f_2(s_2)\} \\
 &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1} \left\{ \frac{1}{8} x_1 (s_1 - x_1)^2 \right\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{54} s_1^3, \\
 x_1 &= \frac{1}{3} s_1.
 \end{aligned}$$

为求最大值点,令 $s_1 = 6, x_1 = 2$, 利用状态转移方程得到 $s_2 = s_1 - x_1 = 4, x_2 = \frac{1}{2} s_2 = 2$,

$$s_3 = s_2 - x_2 = 2, x_3 = \frac{1}{2} s_3 = 1.$$

最优解 $\bar{x} = (2, 2, 1)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 4$.

再用顺推解法.

划分为 3 个阶段, 阶段指标: $v_1(x_1) = x_1, v_2(x_2) = x_2, v_3(x_3) = x_3$. 状态转移方程: $s_1 = s_2 - x_1 = 0, s_2 = s_3 - x_2, s_3 = s_4 - 2x_3, s_4 \leq 6$. 由于有非负的限制, 因此 $x_1 = s_2, 0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3, 0 \leq x_3 \leq \frac{1}{2} s_4$.

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_{k+1}) = \max\{v_k(x_k) f_{k-1}(s_k)\}, & k = 1, 2, 3, \\ f_0(s_1) = 1. \end{cases}$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$f_1(s_2) = \max_{x_1 = s_2} \{x_1 f_0(s_1)\} = s_2, \quad x_1 = s_2.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_2(s_3) &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3} \{x_2 f_1(s_2)\} \\
 &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_3} \{x_2 (s_3 - x_2)\} \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} s_3^2, \\
 x_2 &= \frac{1}{2} s_3.
 \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned}
 f_3(s_4) &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq \frac{1}{2} s_4} \{x_3 f_2(s_3)\} \\
 &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq \frac{1}{2} s_4} \left\{ \frac{1}{4} x_3 (s_4 - 2x_3)^2 \right\}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= \frac{1}{54}s_4^3,$$

$$x_3 = \frac{1}{6}s_4.$$

求极大值, 令 $s_4 = 6$, $x_3 = \frac{1}{6}s_4 = 1$, 利用状态转移方程得到 $s_3 = s_4 - 2x_3 = 4$, $x_2 = \frac{1}{2}s_3 = 2$, $s_2 = s_3 - x_2 = 2$, $x_1 = s_2 = 2$.

最优解 $\bar{x} = (2, 2, 1)$, 最优值 $f_{\max} = 4$.

3. 假设某种机器可在高低两种不同负荷下运行, 在高负荷下运行时, 每台机器每年产值 20 万元, 机器年损坏率 20%, 在低负荷下运行时, 每台机器每年产值 17 万元, 机器年损坏率 10%, 开始生产时, 完好机器数量为 100 台, 试问如何安排机器在高低负荷下的生产, 才能使 3 年内总产值最高? (提示: 可取第 k 年度初完好机器数 s_k 作为状态变量).

解 下面用逆推解法.

第 k 年度初完好机器数 s_k 为状态变量, $s_1 = 100$. 第 k 年度分配高负荷下生产的机器数 x_k 为决策变量, 低负荷下生产的机器数为 $s_k - x_k$. 阶段指标 $v_k(s_k, x_k)$ 为第 k 年度产值, 即

$$v_k(s_k, x_k) = 20x_k + 17(s_k - x_k) = 17s_k + 3x_k, \quad k = 3, 2, 1.$$

状态转移方程:

$$s_{k+1} = 0.8x_k + 0.9(s_k - x_k) = 0.9s_k - 0.1x_k, \quad k = 3, 2, 1.$$

最优值函数 $f_k(s_k)$ 表示从第 k 年度初到第 3 年度末最大产值.

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_k) = \max\{v_k(s_k, x_k) + f_{k+1}(s_{k+1})\}, & k = 3, 2, 1, \\ f_4(s_4) = 0. \end{cases}$$

求解过程如下:

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_3(s_3) &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq s_3} \{v_3(s_3, x_3) + f_4(s_4)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_3 \leq s_3} \{17s_3 + 3x_3\} \\ &= 20s_3, \\ x_3 &= s_3. \end{aligned}$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(s_2) &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \{v_2(s_2, x_2) + f_3(s_3)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \{17s_2 + 3x_2 + 20(0.9s_2 - 0.1x_2)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_2 \leq s_2} \{35s_2 + x_2\} \\ &= 36s_2, \end{aligned}$$

$$x_2 = s_2.$$

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$\begin{aligned} f_1(s_1) &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1} \{v_1(s_1, x_1) + f_2(s_2)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1} \{17s_1 + 3x_1 + 36(0.9s_1 - 0.1x_1)\} \\ &= \max_{0 \leq x_1 \leq s_1} \{49.4s_1 - 0.6x_1\} \\ &= 49.4s_1 = 4940(\text{万元}), \\ x_1 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

利用状态转移方程,由 $s_1=100, x_1=0$ 推得 $s_2=90, x_2=90, s_3=72, x_3=72$.

最优解 $\bar{x}=(0, 90, 72)$, 总产值 $f_1(s_1)=4940$ 万元.

计划安排: 第1年, 100台机器均在低负荷下生产; 第2年初有90台完好机器, 均安排高负荷下生产, 第3年初完好机器72台, 均安排高负荷下生产. 按此计划, 3年总产值最高, 为4940万元.

4. 假设旅行者携带各种货物总重量不得超过80kg. 现有A, B, C三种货物, 每件的重量及价值如下表所示, 试问A, B, C各携带多少件才能使总价值最大?

货物种类	A	B	C
每件重/kg	15	24	30
每件价值/元	200	340	420

解 设携带货物A, B, C分别为 x_1, x_2, x_3 件. 问题表达成整数规划如下:

$$\begin{aligned} \max \quad & 200x_1 + 340x_2 + 420x_3 \\ \text{s. t.} \quad & 15x_1 + 24x_2 + 30x_3 \leq 80, \\ & x_1, x_2, x_3 \geq 0 \text{ 且为整数.} \end{aligned}$$

下面用动态规划逆推解法求解.

按货物种类分为3个阶段, 阶段指标 $v_1(x_1)=200x_1, v_2(x_2)=340x_2, v_3(x_3)=420x_3$.

用 s_k 表示第 k 阶段的状态变量, s_k 是携带货物重量的上限. 状态转移方程: $0 \leq s_4 = s_3 - 30x_3, s_3 = s_2 - 24x_2, s_2 = s_1 - 15x_1, s_1 \leq 80$.

基本方程:

$$\begin{cases} f_k(s_k) = \max\{v_k(x_k) + f_{k+1}(s_{k+1})\}, & k = 3, 2, 1, \\ f_4(s_4) = 0. \end{cases}$$

首先, 从第1阶段开始, 分析最优值函数 $f_k(s_k)$.

当 $k=1$ 时:

$$f_1(s_1) = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 15x_1 \leq 80 \\ x_1 \text{ 为整数}}} \{200x_1 + f_2(s_2)\}$$

$$= \max_{\substack{0 \leq 15x_1 \leq 80 \\ x_1 \text{ 为整数}}} \{200x_1 + f_2(80 - 15x_1)\}$$

$$= \max\{0 + f_2(80), 200 + f_2(65), 400 + f_2(50), 600 + f_2(35), 800 + f_2(20), 1000 + f_2(5)\}.$$

当 $k=2$ 时:

$$f_2(s_2) = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 24x_2 \leq s_2 \\ x_2 \text{ 为整数}}} \{340x_2 + f_3(s_3)\} = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 24x_2 \leq s_2 \\ x_2 \text{ 为整数}}} \{340x_2 + f_3(s_2 - 24x_2)\}.$$

利用上式, 对 $f_1(s_1)$ 中涉及的 $f_2(s_2)$ 分别计算如下:

$$f_2(80) = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 24x_2 \leq 80 \\ x_2 \text{ 为整数}}} \{340x_2 + f_3(80 - 24x_2)\}$$

$$= \max\{0 + f_3(80), 340 + f_3(56), 680 + f_3(32), 1020 + f_3(8)\},$$

$$f_2(65) = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 24x_2 \leq 65 \\ x_2 \text{ 为整数}}} \{340x_2 + f_3(65 - 24x_2)\}$$

$$= \max\{0 + f_3(65), 340 + f_3(41), 680 + f_3(17)\},$$

$$f_2(50) = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 24x_2 \leq 50 \\ x_2 \text{ 为整数}}} \{340x_2 + f_3(50 - 24x_2)\}$$

$$= \max\{0 + f_3(50), 340 + f_3(26), 680 + f_3(2)\},$$

$$f_2(35) = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 24x_2 \leq 35 \\ x_2 \text{ 为整数}}} \{340x_2 + f_3(35 - 24x_2)\}$$

$$= \max\{0 + f_3(35), 340 + f_3(11)\},$$

$$f_2(20) = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 24x_2 \leq 20 \\ x_2 \text{ 为整数}}} \{340x_2 + f_3(20 - 24x_2)\}$$

$$= 0 + f_3(20),$$

$$f_2(5) = 0 + f_3(5).$$

当 $k=3$ 时:

$$f_3(s_3) = \max_{\substack{0 \leq 30x_3 \leq s_3 \\ x_3 \text{ 为整数}}} \{420x_3 + f_4(s_4)\}$$

$$= \max_{\substack{0 \leq 30x_3 \leq s_3 \\ x_3 \text{ 为整数}}} \{420x_3\}$$

$$= 420 \left[\frac{1}{30} s_3 \right], \quad x_3 = \left[\frac{1}{30} s_3 \right].$$

利用 $f_3(s_3) = 420 \left[\frac{1}{30} s_3 \right]$ 计算 $f_2(s_2)$ 中涉及的 $f_3(s_3)$:

$$f_3(80) = 840, \quad f_3(56) = 420, \quad f_3(32) = 420, \quad f_3(8) = 0, \quad f_3(65) = 840,$$

$$f_3(41) = 420, \quad f_3(17) = 0, \quad f_3(50) = 420, \quad f_3(26) = 0, \quad f_3(2) = 0,$$

$$f_3(35) = 420, \quad f_3(11) = 0, \quad f_3(20) = 0, \quad f_3(5) = 0.$$

代入 $f_2(s_2)$ 各表达式, 则有

$$\begin{aligned} f_2(80) &= \max\{840, 340 + 420, 680 + 420, 1020 + 0\} \\ &= 1100, \quad x_2 = 2; \end{aligned}$$

$$f_2(65) = \max\{840, 340 + 420, 680 + 0\} = 840, \quad x_2 = 0;$$

$$f_2(50) = \max\{420, 340 + 0, 680 + 0\} = 680, \quad x_2 = 2;$$

$$f_2(35) = \max\{420, 340 + 0\} = 420, \quad x_2 = 0;$$

$$f_2(20) = f_2(5) = 0.$$

最后计算 $f_1(s_1)$:

将 $f_2(s_2)$ 代入 $f_1(s_1)$ 的表达式, 则有

$$\begin{aligned} f_1(s_1) &= \max\{1100, 200 + 840, 400 + 680, 600 + 420, 800 + 0\} = 1100, \\ x_1 &= 0; \end{aligned}$$

取重量上限, $s_1 = 80, x_1 = 0$, 利用状态转移方程得到 $s_2 = s_1 = 80, x_2 = 2, s_3 = 80 - 24 \times 2 = 32, x_3 = \left\lfloor \frac{1}{30} s_3 \right\rfloor = 1$.

携带货物情况是, A 种 0 件, B 种 2 件, C 种 1 件. 最大总价值 1100.

清华大学研究生公共课教材——数学系列

现代优化计算方法 (第2版)

最优化理论与算法 (第2版)

数学规划

应用近世代数 (第3版)

网络优化 (第2版)

泛函分析基础

最优化理论与算法习题解答

清华大学出版社数字出版网站

WQBook  

www.wqbook.com

ISBN 978-7-302-28467-3



9 787302 284673 >

定价: 28.00元